



NATIONAL FORMULARY OF UNANI MEDICINE

PART-I



Government of India
Ministry of Health & Family Welfare
(Department of AYUSH)
New Delhi

NATIONAL FORMULARY OF UNANI MEDICINE

Part - I

FIRST REPRINT

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF HEALTH & FAMILY WELFARE
(DEPARTMENT OF AYUSH)
NEW DELHI**

Number of Copy : 1000
Year of Reprint : 2006

© Copyright : Government of India

Published by:
CENTRAL COUNCIL FOR RESEARCH IN UNANI MEDICINE
and for on behalf of Govt. of India,
Ministry of Health & F.W.(Deptt. of AYUSH)

Printed at Rakmo Press Pvt. Ltd.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
(1) PREFACE	iii
(2) INTRODUCTION	ix
(3) NOTICES	xxv
(i) LEGAL NOTICES	xxvi
(ii) GENERAL NOTICES	xxvii
(4) COMPOUND FORMULATIONS	1
(i) HUBOOB AND AQRAS	3
(ii) JAUHAR	49
(iii) KOHAL	55
(iv) KUSHTAJAT	63
(v) MAJOOON (ANOSHNDARU, ITRIFAL, JAWARISH, KHAMIRA, ETC.)	79
(vi) MARHAM (ZIMAD AND QAIROOTI)	157
(vii) MURABB AJAT AND GULQAND	175
(viii) RAUGHANIYAT	183
(ix) SAIYYALAT (ARAQ, QUTUR, SHARBAT, ETC.)	205
(x) SUFOOF	225
(5) LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS	253
(A) DRUGS OF PLANT ORIGIN	255
(B) DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN	277
(C) DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN	281
(6) APPENDICES	287
(i) CLASSICAL WEIGHTS AND MEASURES AND THEIR METRIC EQUIVALENTS	289
(ii) GLOSSARY OF UNANI TECHNICAL TERMS WITH THEIR MODERN EQUIVALENTS	293
A. ACTION WISE	295
B. DISEASE WISE	299
(iii) GENERAL METHODS OF PREPARATION	309
(iv) BIBLIOGRAPHY	335

(iii)

PREFACE

PREFACE

The Government of India in the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare constituted the Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee consisting of expert Hakims, Chemists, Botanists and Pharmacologists. One of the functions of this Committee was to prepare an Official Formulary in two parts viz.—

- (i) single drugs whose identity and therapeutic value is not in doubt; and
- (ii) compound preparations that are frequently used in Unani practice in the country.

The Committee issued questionnaires, set up sub-committees, met on several occasions, discussed all technical matters taking into consideration the replies received to the questionnaires and consulted various organisations, institutions, pharmacies and hakims in different parts of the country. The Committee considered a list of 588 formulations and from amongst them selected 440 formulations on the basis of popularity, frequency of use by Unani physicians, their large scale manufacture and sale by the Pharmaceutical firms. These 440 formulations constitute the First Volume of the National Formulary of Unani Medicine which is considered as a first step in securing uniformity based on authentic Unani literature. Every attempt has been made to include in this volume as many important formulations as are popular and widely used. The Formulary thus represents the concensus of opinion of experts in Unani medicine and hence, it is expected, will be acceptable to the profession, educational institutions, trade, etc.

The task has just begun and it is expected that the Second Volume of the Formulary covering further formulations will also be issued in as short a time as possible. The fact that a particular formulation is not included in the First

Volume does not mean that such a formulation is not considered essential. In making selection of formulations for the First Volume, naturally many had to be left out for some consideration or the other and such deficiency will carefully be looked into while preparing the Second Volume.

The monographs and appendices as approved by the Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee have been included in this Volume of the National Formulary of Unani Medicine. Changes, including deletion or addition of the ingredient drugs, and in the title of the formulae in the monographs of the compound formulations of this Formulary with those of the original texts, where warranted, have been made on the general recommendations of the Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee. Therefore, the Formulary represents the consensus of opinion of Unani medical profession as a whole and consequently the Committee hopes it will be acceptable to the profession at large. The Committee urges the Central and State Governments to recommend the adoption of this Formulary by all the Unani institutions maintained or aided by them and also other institutions managed by private or public voluntary organisations.

In the absence of adequate scientific standards of single drugs and compound formulations, a work which has only recently been started, the Committee has not been able to recommend standards for either of them. The Committee, while appreciating the efforts made by the Government to initiate work on standardisation, is aware of the fact that steps taken so far have been inadequate and need to be further accelerated. Therefore, the Committee very strongly recommends, the Government of India, to expedite the establishment of laboratories for standardisation work and setting up of drug farms where genuine and authentic drugs may be grown for this purpose. As Government is aware, the vast majority of the population in the country depends on drugs of indigenous origin. It is, therefore, necessary that standardisation of drugs should be taken up as a priority programme. In addition to the establishment of drug farms

(vii)

for genuine and authentic drugs, the Committee recommends that a National Herbarium and a Drug Museum should be established in the Sixth Plan.

The Committee expresses its thanks and its appreciation to the Government of India, State Governments, Institutions and experts in Unani and other Sciences for their unstinted co-operation and help in completing this Formulary. The Committee also expresses its appreciation and thanks for the Secretarial staff who unsparingly gave of their best in this task.

DR. MOHAMMAD YUSUFUDDIN ANSARI

New Delhi,

Dated 25th August, 1981

CHAIRMAN

INTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

The Unani System of Medicine originated in Greece and was developed by Arabs into an elaborate medical science based on the framework of the teachings of *Bugrat (Hippocrates)* and *Jaiinus (Galen)*. Since then it has been known as Greco-Arab Medicine. This system also got enriched by imbibing what was the best in the contemporary systems of traditional medicine in Egypt, Syria, Iraq, Persia, India, China and other Middle and Far Eastern countries. It also benefited from the native medical systems in vogue at the time in various parts of Central Asia. In India, Unani System of Medicine was introduced by the Arabs and soon it took firm roots in Indian soil and has ever since been serving vast sections of its people. It may be added that the Unani System, as practised in India today, is quite different from the original Greek Medicine. As already pointed out, the Unani System, wherever it went, absorbed what was best in the native systems in vogue, thereby adding to its vast repertory. This process of enrichment continues even today. The Unani physicians who settled in India were not content with borrowing known Indian drugs only. They subjected new drugs to clinical tests and as a result of their experimentation added numerous new drugs to their own system. It was because of its vast wealth of knowledge and experience that the system found immediate favour with the masses and soon spread all over the country and continued to hold unchallenged sway for centuries.

2. As already stated, the foundation of Unani System was laid by *Bugrat* (460 B.C.). He was the first to establish that disease was a natural process, that its symptoms were the reactions of the body to the disease and that the chief function of the physician was to aid the natural forces of the body. He freed medicine from superstition on the one hand, and from wild philosophic speculation on the other, and intelligently directed it towards its immediate and only goal — the cure of the patient. He was the first to lay the foundation of therapeutics on careful observation and experiment. He was also the first physician and the only one on record from antiquity to introduce the method of taking medical histories. The well-known humoral theory is also one of his chief contributions to the medical realm.

3. Some of the other luminaries of Unani medicine are *Avenzoar* (1072-1162 A.D.¹), *Rhazes* (850-932 A.D.²), *Avicenna* (980-1037 A.D.³), *Ibn-e-Nafis* (1210-1288 A.D.), *Ibn-e-Betar* (1197-1248 A.D.), and *Hunain* (809-873 A.D.) whose work 'Ten Treatises on the Eye' is the very earliest systematic text book on Ophthalmology. *Avenzoar* linked surgery, therapeutics and pharmacology into a homogeneous whole. In his treatise on 'Small pox and Measles' *Rhazes* gave a clear account of these two diseases for the first time. He was also the first physician, in the entire medical history, to introduce mercury ointment. His compilation 'Al-Havi', a work on clinics, is also praiseworthy and is still preserved. It runs in 25 volumes and deals with all aspects of disease. *Avicenna's Al-Qanoon* (Canon of Medicine), has been the most famous book in the medical world. In fact it was an encyclopaedia of the medical knowledge of his day. It was the medical Bible for several Asian and European civilisations for more than six centuries.

4. Since remote past it has been the practice that the knowledge of identifying the drugs and manufacturing of the compound preparations was confined to the practising physicians alone. This was later on transferred from one generation to another by way of teacher-to-taught training system which resulted in the restriction of the system to a particular class of society. The physicians changed the formulations and used the drugs of their own choice according to the parameters suited to them. After a lapse of long period and break of continuity over the ages, the classical formulations got altered or aberrated, variation in composition became an established practice, preparations were named after the physicians and the same formulation got mingled with different compositions resulting in different therapeutic action of uncertainty. Similarly the original single drugs were either substituted or adulterated by way of wrong collection, identification, naming, etc., by untrained and unskilled hands. The drug yielding plants or parts thereof occurring in a particular formula have been attributed with a number of medicinal virtues and hence usage. The translations of the classical texts were also wrongly interpreted.

All these factors have contributed to a state of confusion and uncertainty about compound formulations, identity and use of the drugs, etc.

1. Ibn-e-Zohar.
2. Zakaria Razi.
3. Abu Ali Abdulla Bin Seena.

5. Due to commercialisation in every sphere of life, the old methods of manufacturing the drugs, have now been taken over by the modern technological methods of the pharmaceutical industries, excepting in few cases of small scale preparations, particularly in rural areas, where the physician still identifies his drugs and makes the preparation according to his requirement. On account of increasing urbanization, the tendency is towards more and more dependence on readymade preparations. The physician prescribes and the patient purchases from the manufacturer or retailer directly. The increasing needs of the population and the chronic shortage of authentic raw materials demand that some sort of uniformity in the manufacture of Unani medicines should be brought about. The need has also been felt for statutory control to ensure standards for Unani drugs. Evolution of standards for Unani drugs, in the modern sense, considering the vast number of such drugs and their formulations, is a time-and money-consuming task, and will take considerable time for its achievement.

6. In view of the present trend of commercialisation in the preparation and marketing of Unani medicines and to ensure the interest of the profession and public, the Government of India considered it expedient to utilise the existing law which controls the manufacture for sale of allopathic drugs, namely the Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940, to also control, in a limited measure, the Unani, Ayurvedic and Siddha drugs by amending the Act.

7. The Act was accordingly amended in 1964, to ensure a limited control over the production and sale of these medicines, namely :—

- (1) the manufacture should be carried under prescribed hygienic conditions, under the supervision of a person having prescribed qualifications;
- (2) the raw materials used in the preparation of drugs should be genuine and properly identified, and
- (3) the formula or the true list of all the ingredients contained in the drugs, should be displayed on the label of every container.

8. Development of standards for the identity, quality and purity of single drugs, to start with, and of formulations, at a later stage, assume importance for the effective enforcement of the provisions of the Drugs and Cosmetics Act. If the raw

materials to be used in a medicine, and the stage by stage processes of manufacture, are standardised, the final product, namely the compound formulation can be expected to conform to uniform standards. The requirement that the list of ingredients be displayed on the label will enable analysts to verify label claims and to that extent will bind the manufacturer. Arrangements to evolve and lay down physical, chemical and biological tests, wherever necessary, to identify the drugs and ascertain its quality, and to detect adulterants are an urgent necessity. Setting up of Drug Standardisation, Testing and Control Laboratories for Unani Medicines, both at All India and regional levels for this purpose is, therefore, essential. The several committees appointed by the Government of India to assess and evaluate the status and practice of Unani Medicine have stressed the importance of preparing an official Unani Pharmacopoeia.

9. Having regard to all these considerations, the Unani Advisory Committee recommended the constitution of Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee consisting of experts of Unani System of Medicine and other sciences.

10. The Government of India in the Ministry of Health accepted the recommendation of the Unani Advisory Committee and vide their letter No. F. 25/2/63-RISM dated 2nd March, 1964 constituted the first Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee consisting of the following experts for a period of three years with effect from the date of its first meeting :—

- | | |
|---|-----------------|
| 1. Col. Sir Ram Nath Chopra,
Drug Research Laboratory,
Srinagar. | <i>Chairman</i> |
| 2. Dr. C. G. Pandit,
Director,
Indian Council of Medical Research,
New Delhi. | <i>Member</i> |
| 3. Dr. Sadgopal,
Deputy Director (Chemicals),
Indian Standards Institution,
Manak Bhawan, 9, Bahadur Shah
Zafar Marg,
New Delhi. | <i>Member</i> |
| 4. Hakim Syed Mohd. Shibli,
Senior Lecturer,
Nizamia Tibbi College,
Hyderabad. | <i>Member</i> |

5. Dr. S. Prasad,
Head of the Pharmaceutical Deptt.,
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi. *Member*
6. Dr. H. H. Siddiqui,
Institute of History of Medicine
and Medical Research,
Standard Buildings,
Delhi. *Member*
7. Hakim Abdul Hameed,
Standard Buildings,
Delhi. *Member*
8. Shifa-ul-Mulk Hakim Abdul Latif,
Principal,
Jania Tibbia College,
Qasimjan Street,
Delhi. *Member*
9. Hakim Gurdit Singh Alag,
Senior Lecturer,
Ayurvedic and Unani Tibbia College,
Karol Bagh,
New Delhi. *Member*
10. Hakim Shakeel Ahmed Shamsi,
Principal,
Takmil-ut-Tibb College,
Lucknow. *Member*
11. Hakim M. A. Razzack,
Medical Superintendent,
Hamdard Clinic,
Hamdard Building,
Delhi. *Member*
12. Dr. A. R. Kidwai,
Head of the Department of
Chemistry,
Aligarh Muslim University,
Aligarh. *Member*
13. Dr. C. Dwarkanath,
Adviser in I. S. M.
Ministry of Health,
New Delhi. *Member-Secretary*

11. The Committee was assigned the following functions:—
1. To prepare an official formulary in two parts .—
 - (a) single drugs whose identity and therapeutic value is not in doubt; and
 - (b) compound preparations which are frequently used in Unani practice throughout the country.
 2. As regards the preparation of a Standard Unani Pharmacopoeia, to provide standards for drugs and medicines of therapeutic usefulness or pharmaceutical necessity used in the Unani practice.
 3. To lay down tests for identity, quality and purity.
 4. To ensure as far as possible uniformity in physical properties and active constituents.
 5. To provide all other information regarding the distinguishing characteristics, method of preparation, dosage, method of administration with various vehicles and their toxicity.

During the first term of the Committee's existence Dr. R.B. Arora, Professor of Pharmacology, All India Institute of Medical Sciences, New Delhi, and Hakim Abdul Haseeb, Reader, Tibbia College, Muslim University, Aligarh were nominated vide Health Ministry's letter No. F. 25-2/63-RISM dated 5th January, 1966 as members of the Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee in place of Dr. H. H. Siddiqui and Hakim M. A. Razzaq who had resigned their membership.

After completion of first three years, on 6th December, 1967, the term of the committee was extended by six months vide Health Ministry's letter No. F. 10-1/60-RISM dated 8th February, 1968. Dr. P.N.V. Kurup, Adviser in Indian Systems of Medicine, in the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, became ex-officio Member-Secretary with effect from 6th February, 1967, as Dr. G. Dwarkanath retired.

12. The Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee was reconstituted vide Health Ministry's notification No. F. 10-1/68-R & ISM on 19th August, 1968 with Dr. Hussain Zaheer as Chairman. The Committee consisted of the following:—

1. Dr. Hussain Zaheer.
6-3-250, Banjara Hills,
Hyderabad.

CHAIRMAN

- | | |
|---|--|
| 2. Dr. Sadgopal,
7, Malka Ganj,
Delhi. | <i>Member</i> |
| 3. Dr. P. N. Saxena,
Head of the Department of
Pharmacology,
J.N. Medical College,
Aligarh Muslim University,
Aligarh. | <i>Member</i> |
| 4. Hakim Abdul Hameed,
Hamdard Buildings,
Delhi. | <i>Member</i> |
| 5. Hakim Jamil Mirza,
Moosa Baoli,
Hyderabad. | <i>Member</i> |
| 6. Dr. S. A. Subhan,
Research Officer (Unani),
Kilpauk Medical College &
Hospital,
Madras. | <i>Member</i> |
| 7. Shifa-ul-Mulk Hakim Abdul Latif,
Jhawai Tola,
Lucknow. | <i>Member</i> |
| 8. Hakim Abdul Ahad,
Deputy Director Health,
(Indian Medicine),
Government of Bihar,
Patna. | <i>Member</i> |
| 9. Dr. P. N. V. Kurup,
Adviser in Indian Systems
of Medicine,
Department of Health and
Urban Development,
New Delhi. | <i>Member-Secretary</i>
<i>(Ex-officio)</i> |
| 10. Hakim M. A. Razzack,
Senior Research Officer (Unani),
Department of Health and
Urban Development,
New Delhi. | <i>Associate Secretary</i> |

On expiry of the tenure of three years in office of second committee, on 14th November, 1971, the Government of India

extended its term by another three years, vide their notification No. F. 6-2/72-APC dated 25th October, 1972 with effect from 15th November, 1971, Hakim Shakil Ahmed Shamsi, Hony. Secretary, Takmil-ut-Tibb College, Lucknow, was nominated as member of the committee in place of Late Shifa-ul-Mulk Hakim Abdul Latif. After the completion of the extended period of three years, the Government of India further extended the term of the Second Committee for one year more, vide notification No. F. 6-2/72-APC dated 19th November, 1974 which expired on 14th November, 1975.

13. The Third Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee was reconstituted by the Government of India vide their notification No. X. 19018/1776-APC dated 10th February, 1977, under the Chairmanship of Dr. Mohd. Yusufuddin Ansari, Professor and Head, Department of Pharmacology, M. R. Medical College, Gulbarga, Karnataka. The Committee consisted of the following :

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Dr. Mohd. Yusufuddin Ansari,
Prof. & Head,
Department of Pharmacology,
M. R. Medical College,
Gulbarga,
Karnataka.

2. Hakim Abdul Hameed,
President,
Institute of History of Medicine
and Medical Research,
Hamdard Buildings,
Delhi.

3. Hakim Shakeel Ahmed Shamsi,
Hakim Abdul Aziz Road,
Lucknow.

4. Hakim S. M. Shibli,
Hony. Director,
Central Research Institute for
Unani Medicine,
11-4-625, Dilkusha, A. C. Guards,
Hyderabad.

5. Dr. H. M. Taiyab,
Principal,
Ajmal Khan Tibbiya College,
Aligarh Muslim University,
Aligarh. | CHAIRMAN

Member

Member

Member

Membe |
|---|--|

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 6. Hakim Syed Khaleefathullah,
75, Pycrofts Road,
Madras. | <i>Member</i> |
| 7. Hakim Faiyaz Alam,
Director,
Islahi Dawakhana,
Fancy Mahal, Mohd. Ali Road,
Bombay. | <i>Member</i> |
| 8. Hakim Abdul Qawi,
Kachchri Road,
Lucknow. | <i>Member</i> |
| 9. Prof. Basheer Ahmed Razi,
22, East End Road,
Basavangudi,
Bangalore. | <i>Member</i> |
| 10. Prof. M. M. Taqui Khan,
Professor & Head,
Department of Chemistry,
Nizam College,
Hyderabad. | <i>Member</i> |
| 11. Dr. S. A. Mannan,
Road No. 11,
Banjara Hills,
Hyderabad. | <i>Member</i> |
| 12. Dr. S. S. Gothoskar,
Drugs Controller (India),
Directorate General of
Health Services,
New Delhi. | <i>Member</i> |
| 13. Hakim M. A. Razzack,
Deputy Adviser (Unani),
Ministry of Health and
Family Welfare,
New Delhi. | <i>Member-Secretary</i> |

The Government of India appointed Dr. P. N. V. Kurup, Adviser, Indian Systems of Medicine, Department of Health, New Delhi, as Vice-Chairman of the Unani Pharmacopoeia Committee on 23rd May, 1977.

The Government of India had set up the following three Sub-Committees consisting of some members of the Pharmacopoeia Committee and other experts to assist in the task of preparing the formulary, vide Department of Health Letter No. X. 19018/3/77-APC, dated 15th October, 1977.

I. FORMULARY SUB-COMMITTEE*Members of the Main Committee*

1. Hakim Shakeel Ahmed Shamsi,
Hakim Abdul Aziz Road,
Lucknow. CHAIRMAN
2. Dr. H. M. Taiyab,
Principal,
Ajmal Khan Tibbiya College,
Aligarh Muslim University,
Aligarh. Member
3. Dr. S. A. Mannan,
Road No. 11, Banjara Hills,
Hyderabad. Member
4. Hakim Syed Khaleefathullah,
75, Pycrofts Road.
Madras. Member

Coopted Experts

5. Hakim Alimuddin Sambhalvi,
Pakki Mori,
Ghaziabad. Member
6. Dr. (Mrs.) Ummul Fazal,
Assistant Director (Unani),
Central Council for Research in
Indian Medicine & Homoeopathy,
E-25, Defence Colony,
New Delhi. Member
7. Hakim M. M. Islahi,
C/o Islahi Dawakhana,
Fancy Mahal,
Mohd. Ali Road,
Bombay. Member
8. Hakim Moinuddin Ahmed
43-A, New Malakpet,
Hyderabad. Member
9. Hakim Ashraf Karim,
Principal,
Government Tibbia College,
Patna. Member

II. SINGLE DRUGS SUB-COMMITTEE

Members of the Main Committee

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1. Prof. Bashir Ahmad Razi,
B. 42/2, Dispensary Road,
Khalasipalyam Extension,
Bagalore. | <i>Member</i> |
| 2. Hakim Faiyaz Alam,
Director,
Islahi Dawakhana, Fancy Mahal,
Bombay. | <i>Member</i> |

Coopted Experts

- | | |
|--|---------------|
| 3. Dr. H. N. Rai Choudhry,
Scientist,
Botanical Survey of India,
Sibpur,
Howrah. | <i>Member</i> |
| 4. Hakim Manmohan Singh,
C/o Shri B. L. Narasimhulu,
Director,
Indian Medicine & Homoeopathy,
Chiragh Ali Lane,
Hyderabad. | <i>Member</i> |
| 5. Hakim Mufti Tahir,
Assistant Director (Indian Medicine),
Directorate of Health Services,
Government of Jammu & Kashmir,
Srinagar. | <i>Member</i> |
| 6. Hakim Mohd. Ibrahim Khan,
Dawakhana Rafeeq-e-Aam,
Chandpole Bazar,
Jaipur. | <i>Member</i> |
| 7. Hakim Iqbal Ahmed,
Director,
Hamdam Dawakhana,
Lal Kuan,
Delhi. | |
| 8. Hakim Syed Masood Madani,
Shifa Nursing Home,
Quaid-e-Millat Road,
Madras. | |

(xii)

9. Hakim Noorul Haq, *Member*
Medical Officer,
Indian Medicine Pharmacy,
Charminar,
Hyderabad.

III. DRUG STANDARDISATION SUB-COMMITTEE

Member of the Main Committee

1. Prof. M. M. Taqui Khan, *Chairman*
Professor & Head,
Department of Chemistry,
Nizam College,
Hyderabad.
2. Hakim Syed Khaleefathullah, *Member*
75, Pycrofts Road,
Madras.

Coopted Experts

3. Prof. G. M. Yahya, *Member*
Professor of Pharmacology,
Ameer Mahal,
Pycrofts Road,
Madras.
4. Dr. Asif Uzzaman Siddiqui, *Member*
Department of Chemistry,
Aligarh Muslim University,
Aligarh.
5. Hakim Mohd. Iqbal Ali, *Member*
Assistant Director,
Central Research Institute (Unani),
11-4-625 "Dilkusha",
A. C. Guards,
Hyderabad.
6. Dr. (Mrs.) Ummul Fazal, *Member*
Assistant Director (Unani),
Central Council for Research in
Indian Medicine & Homoeopathy,
E-25, Defence Colony,
New Delhi.

7. Prof. Salkat Rama Rao,
 Department of Pharmacology,
 Gandhi Medical College,
 Bashir Bagh,
 Hyderabad.

Member

The Committee places on record its appreciation of the valuable services rendered by the Chairman and members of all the Committees. Thanks of the Committee are also due in no small measure to Dr. C. Dwarkanath, Member Secretary (from 1964 to August, 1968), Dr. P. N. V. Kurup, Member Secretary (from 1968 to 1977), Hakim M. A. Razzack, Member Secretary (from February, 1977 and onwards) and other staff of the Unani Pharmacoposia Committee in the Ministry of Health and Family Welfare.

NOTICES

I. LEGAL NOTICES

1. In India there are laws dealing with certain substances which are the subject of monographs of compound formulations included in the First Part of the National Formulary of Unani Medicine. These monographs should be read subject to the restrictions imposed by those wherever they are applicable.
2. It is expedient that enquiry be made in each case in order to ensure that the provisions of any law are being complied with.
3. In general, the provisions of Chapter IVA of the Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940 and the Rules framed thereunder which are applicable to Unani Drugs should be consulted.
4. Standards for the several single drugs of plant, animal and mineral origin included in the lists of single drugs included as an Appendix to the Unani Formulary have yet to be worked out. In the manufacture of medicines included in the Formulary it should be ensured that the Hakim-in-Charge of the Pharmacy has reasonably satisfied himself about the identity and purity of the drugs.
5. Use of substitute drugs (*Badal-e-Adviya*), wherever the original drugs are not available, is permissible in the Unani classics and practice. It must, however, be ensured that only the substitutes as are mentioned in the classical texts or included in the Formulary are used.
6. Formulations included in the National Formulary of Unani Medicine may also be manufactured as per formulae given in various Unani classics. The First Part of the National Formulary of Unani Medicine has, however, included the most commonly accepted formulae for the medicinal preparation included therein. It does not, however, preclude the Unani Pharmaceutical Industry and the practitioners from manufacturing medicines on the basis of other formulae. But should the medicines be prepared according to the references mentioned in the Formulary, deviation in the details of the ingredients or their quantities is not permissible.

II. GENERAL NOTICES

TITLE:

"National Formulary of Unani Medicine" is the title and official name of the book including the supplementaries thereto. Wherever the word 'Formulary' comes in the text, it refers to the "National Formulary of Unani Medicine" and abbreviated as 'N.F.U.M.'

OFFICIAL:

The formulary contains six main chapters viz., Preface, Introduction, Notices, Compound Formulations, List of Single Drugs and Appendices with their sub-heads. All the names of drugs, method of preparation (general and special) of compound formulations, processes, text books mentioned in the Formulary will be considered classical and named 'Official'. This will also apply to any statement included in any of the chapters of the formulary mentioned in the list of contents, including General Notices, Monographs and Appendices of the Formulary.

SYNONYMS:

(Drugs, Preparations and other Substances):—

The Tibbi names coming as main titles in the Formulary will be employed in the preparation as a rule. The important and frequently used names, in the case of single drugs, coming under the formulary, are given as 'Synonyms' and have the same significance as main title.

METHODS OF PREPARATION:

The "General Methods of Preparation" has been included as a separate chapter. The manufacturing of the compound formulations should strictly be followed according to the methodology given under each chapter. Special Methods of Preparation and clarifications wherever needed have been included as 'Foot Note' under such formulation with a view to get the end product in compliance with Formulary requirements.

DOSE:

The doses mentioned in the Formulary have been chosen on average range basis, unless otherwise stated, regarded suitable for adults when administered orally per dose merely for general guidance of the prescriber. It may not be regarded binding on the part of the physician, as in many cases it is repeated 2-3 times in 24 hours. The frequency and the amount of the

therapeutic agent to be administered or prescribed, will be the responsibility of the medical practitioner to exercise judgement and act accordingly.

However, in cases where a large dose appears to have been prescribed the pharmacist or the dispenser will have to perform his duty to satisfy himself that the prescriber's intention has been correctly interpreted. If in case of administration of the drug by a route other than oral, the single dose for such administration is mentioned.

Doses are expressed in the metric system of weights or measures. A conversion table is appended to the Formulary giving the classical weights and measures of the Unani System of Medicine with their metric equivalents.

It is to be noted that the relation between the doses in metric and the classical Unani System of Medicine set forth in the text is of only approximate equivalence. These equivalents are for the convenience of the prescriber and are sufficiently accurate for pharmaceutical or other purposes.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES:

In the Formulary only the weights and measures of metric system have been indicated.

Fluid measures are given in multiples of or fraction of millilitre.

The term 'ml' is used as an abbreviation for the millilitre. Solid weights are given in multiples of or fraction of gram. The term 'g' is used as a short abbreviation for gram.

When the term 'drop' is used, the measurement is to be made by means of tube which delivers one gram of distilled water at 15°C in 20 drops.

Metric measures are required by the Formulary to be graduated at 25°C and all measurements involved in the analytical operation of the Formulary are intended, unless otherwise stated, to be made at that temperature.

CRUDE DRUGS :

Plant, animal and mineral drugs are required to be free from :

- (i) Insects, foreign matter, animal excreta, fungus growth mould or other evidences of deterioration (toxic, injurious or harmful) and to show no abnormal substances, odour, colour or sliminess.

(xxx)

- (ii) Any unnatural and unusual impurity for which the rational considerations require that it be absent and it should not be in the putrefied or decomposed form.

STORAGE:

The container and its cover must not interact physically or chemically with the substance which it holds so as to alter the strength, quality or purity of the substance. If interaction is unavoidable the alteration must not be so great as to bring the substance below formulary requirements. A tightly well closed container must protect the contents from contamination, moisture or extraneous solids, efflorescence, deliquescence or evaporation, loss of substance under ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale and shall be capable of tight reclosure. Where a tightly closed container is specified, it may be replaced by a hermetically closed container.

(4) COMPOUND FORMULATIONS

1

SECTION I

HUBOOB AND AQRAS

A—HUBOOB

Sl. No.	Formulations	Page No.	References		
			Book	Vol.	Page No.
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.1.	Banadiq-ul-Buzoor	9	Q.A.	..	17
1.2.	Habb-e-Ahmar	9	B.K.	II	32
1.3.	Habb-e-Ambar	9	Q.Q.	..	23
1.4.	Habb-e-Ambar Momyace	10	B.K.	II	48
1.5.	Habb-e-Azaraqi	11	B.K.	II	32
1.6.	Habb-e-Bawaseer Amya	11	R.A.	II	116
1.7.	Habb-e-Bawaseer Damiya	11	Q.A.	..	46
1.8.	Habb-e-Bohat-us-Saut Haad	12	B.K.	II	34
1.9.	Habb-e-Bohat-us-Saut Muzmin	12	B.K.	II	34
1.10.	Habb-e-Bukhar	13	B.K.	II	34
1.11.	Habb-e-Dabba Atfal	13	U.P.M.	..	30
1.12.	Habb-e-Falij	13	B.K.	II	49
1.13.	Habb-e-Falij Mulaiyin	13	Q.Q.	..	19
1.14.	Habb-e-Ghafis	14	Q.J.	..	42
1.15.	Habb-e-Ghariqoon	14	Q.A.	..	35
1.16.	Habb-e-Hamal	15	B.K.	II	41
1.17.	Habb-e-Hilteet	15	Q.S.	II	206
1.18.	Habb-e-Hindi Chashm	15	Q.A.	..	33
1.19.	Habb-e-Hindi Mohallil	16	Q.A.	..	54
1.20.	Habb-e-Hindi Mumsik	16	Q.A.	..	48
1.21.	Habb-e-Hindi Qabiz	17	Q.A.	..	43
1.22.	Habb-e-Hindi Sual	17	Q.A.	..	36
1.23.	Habb-e-Hindi Zeeqi	18	Q.A.	..	35
1.24.	Habb-e-Iyarij	18	I.A.	..	9
1.25.	Habb-e-Jadwar	19	I.A.	..	245
1.26.	Habb-e-Jalinoos	20	Q.A.	..	47
1.27.	Habb-e-Jawahir	20	Q.A.	..	47
1.28.	Habb-e-Jund	21	Q.S.	II	206
1.29.	Habb-e-Kabid Naushadri	21	B.K.	II	50

1	2	3	4	5	6
1.30.	Habb-e-Kattha . . .	21	B.K.	II	51
1.31.	Habb-e-Khabr-ul-Hadeed . . .	22	B.K.	II	41
1.32.	Habb-e-Kibreel . . .	22	Q.K.	II	320
1.33.	Habb-e-Maqwareed . . .	23	B.K.	II	53
1.34.	Habb-e-Miskeen Nawaz . . .	23	B.K.	II	53
1.35.	Habb-e-Momyae S. & Co . . .	21	B.K.	II	57
1.36.	Habb-e-Mubarak . . .	24	Q.S.	II	210
1.37.	Habb-e-Mudirr . . .	24	B.K.	II	53
1.38.	Habb-e-Munisik . . .	24	Q.A.	..	49
1.39.	Habb-e-Munisik Qawi . . .	25	Q.A.A	..	77
1.40.	Habb-e-Munaish . . .	25	B.K.	II	58
1.41.	Habb-e-Muntin Akbar . . .	26	Q.Sh.	V	81
1.42.	Habb-e-Muqit . . .	26	B.K.	II	56
1.43.	Habb-e-Mus-hil . . .	27	B.K.	II	54
1.44.	Habb-e-Mus-hil Dimaghī . . .	27	Q.A.	..	28
1.45.	Habb-e-Mus-hil Istimqāe . . .	28	Q.A.	..	42
1.46.	Habb-e-Nishat . . .	28	B.K.	II	58
1.47.	Habb-e-Pachlona . . .	29	B.K.	II	35
1.48.	Habb-e-Papeeta Desi . . .	29	B.K.	II	35
1.49.	Habb-e-Papeeta Wilayati . . .	30	B.K.	II	35
1.50.	Habb-e-Pechish . . .	30	B.K.	II	36
1.51.	Habb-e-Raqi . . .	30	B.K.	II	36
1.52.	Habb-e-Rasaut . . .	31	Q.A.	..	46
1.53.	Habb-e-Shabyar . . .	31	I.A.	..	9
1.54.	Habb-e-Shifa . . .	31	Q.A.	..	52
1.55.	Habb-e-Shahiqa . . .	32	I.A.	..	102
1.56.	Habb-e-Sil . . .	32	Q.A.	..	37
1.57.	Habb-e-Siyah Chashm . . .	33	B.K.	II	45
1.58.	Habb-e-Suranjan . . .	33	Q.A.A.	..	79
1.59.	Habb-e-Surfa . . .	34	Q.E.	..	56
1.60.	Habb-e-Surfa Qawi . . .	34	Q.A.	..	35
1.61.	Habb-e-Surkhbada . . .	34	Q.A.A.	..	85
1.62.	Habb-e-Tabasheer . . .	35	Q.S.	..	49
1.63.	Habb-e-Tankar . . .	35	Q.Q.	..	189
1.64.	Habb-e-Tap-e-Balghamī . . .	35	B.K.	II	36
1.65.	Habb-e-Tursh Mushtahi . . .	36	B.K.	II	36
1.66.	Habb-e-Usara . . .	36	Q.S.	II	209
1.67.	Habb-e-Zahar Mohra . . .	36	Q.S.	..	43

1

2

3

4

5

B—AQERAS

1.68.	Qurs-e-Anjebar	.	.	37	B.K.	II	144
1.69.	Qurs-e-Deedan	.	.	37	Q.S.	..	41
1.70.	Qurs-e-Ghafis	.	.	38	Q.Slt.	V	75
1.71.	Qurs-e-Gulnar	.	.	38	Q.A.	..	296
1.72.	Qurs-e-Gulnar Farsi	.	.	38	Q.A.A.	..	583
1.73.	Qurs-e-Habis	.	.	39	Q.S.	..	215
1.74.	Qurs-e-Isqeeel	.	.	39	B.K.	II	143
1.75.	Qurs-e-Kafeor	.	.	39	Q.Q.	..	453
1.76.	Qurs-e-Kahruba	.	.	40	Q.E.	..	121
1.77.	Qurs-e-Kakuaj	.	.	40	Q.E.	..	122
1.78.	Qurs-e-Mukhaddir	.	.	41	Q.A.A.	..	572
1.79.	Qurs-e-Mulaiyin	.	.	41	Q.S.	II	148
1.80.	Qurs-e-Munawwim Barid	.	.	42	Q.A.A.	..	572
1.81.	Qurs-e-Musallas	.	.	42	Q.A.A.	..	572
1.82.	Qurs-e-Nuqra	.	.	42	Q.S.	..	54
1.83.	Qurs-e-Sartan	.	.	43	R.A.	..	285
1.84.	Qurs-e-Shadnaj	.	.	43	Q.A.	..	300
1.85.	Qurs-e-Tabasheer Kafcoori Lului	.	.	44	Q.A.	..	303
1.86.	Qurs-e-Tabasheer Mulaiyin	.	.	44	B.K.	II	146
1.87.	Qurs-e-Tabasheer Qabiz	.	.	45	Q.K.	II	232
1.88.	Qurs-e-Tutiya-e-Kabir	.	.	45	B.K.	II	17
1.89.	Qurs-e-Zarishk	.	.	46	Q.A.A.	..	578
1.90.	Qurs-e-Ziabetus Khaas	.	.	46	U.T.P.B.	..	222
1.91.	Qurs-e-Ziabetus Sada	.	.	46	Q.A.	..	300

HUBOOB AND AQRAS

Definition

Huboob (pills) are small, round and uniformly shaped medicinal preparations, while aqras (tablets) are flat and circular in shape. Size and weight of huboob and aqras vary and weigh from one tenth of a gram to one gram.

Banadiq are bigger forms of huboob and weigh from one to three grammes.

Method of Preparation

There are two methods of preparation of huboob and aqras. These are (i) Manual Process and (ii) Mechanical Process. The details of the preparation may be seen in the chapter "General Methods of Preparation".

General Precautions

(i) For powdering the drugs, heading 'Daq-wa-Sahaq' in the chapter on 'General Methods of Preparation' may be seen.

(ii) For making the lubdi (mass) a sufficient amount of water-dissolved adhesive like Samagh-e-Arabi is used in cases where the constituent drugs are not mucilaginous in nature.

(iii) To avoid the sticking of the lubdi during the rolling between the fingers lubricants like Raughan Zard or Raughan-e-Kunjad is applied.

(iv) The formulae wherein Para (Mercury) and Gandhak (Sulphur) are used together, the Kajli (See General Methods of Preparation) is made first and mixed with the powder of other drugs.

(v) Drugs like Darchikna, Raskapur, Haleljat, Aamla, Gul-e-Surkh, Post-e-Anar, etc., should be ground in porcelain mortar. The use of iron knife, spoon, etc., should be avoided.

Characteristics

The finished products (pills, tablets and banadiq) should neither be very hard nor very soft.

Preservation

The huboob, aqras and banadiq are preserved in well dried, clean glass jars, stoppered bottles, phials, etc., and stored in a cool and dry place to avoid contamination. Chalk or starch powder is sprinkled inside the containers before use.

1.1. Banadiq-ul-Buzoor

1.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kharbuza	50 g.
2.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyar	25 g.
3.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu	10 g.
4.	Bazr-ul-Banj	10 g.
5.	Tukhm-e-Khatmi	10 g.
6.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	10 g.
7.	Maghz-e-Badam	10 g.
8.	Kateer	10 g.
9.	Nishasta-e-Gandum	10 g.
10.	Rubb-us-Soos	10 g.
11.	Khashkhaash Safaid	10 g.
12.	Gil-e-Armani	10 g.
13.	Tukhm-e-Karafs	10 g.
14.	Loab-e-Behidana OR Aab	Q.S.

ACTION :

Mussakkin, Mudirr-e-Baul, Mudammil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Hirqat-ul Baul, Qurooh-e-Kulya, Qurooh-e-Masana.

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

1.2. Habb-e-Ahmar

1.	Samm-ul-Far	10 g.
2.	Shingraf	10 g.
3.	Hartal Tabqi	10 g.
4.	Aab-e-Lemu Kaghzi	100 ml.
5.	Aab-e-Adrak	100 ml.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Bah, Zof-e-Asab.

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

1.3. Habb-e-Ambar

1.	Paneer Maya Shutur Arabi	15 g.
2.	Ambar Ash-hab	10 g.
3.	Khusyat-us-Salab	10 g.
4.	Khulanjan	10 g.
5.	Mushk	5 g.

6.	Mastagi	5 g.
7.	Qaranful	5 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aza-e-Raeesa, Mutaliyib-e-Dahan.

 THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Aza-e-Raeesa, Zof-e-Bah.

Bakhr-ul-Fam.

Dose :

125 to 250 mg.

1.4. Habb-e-Ambar Momynes

1.	Momyao	5 g.
2.	Mastagi	5 g.
3.	Ambar Ash-hab	10 g.
4.	Raughan-e-Pista	30 ml.
5.	Zahar Mohra	10 g.
6.	Mushk	10 g.
7.	Marwareed	5 g.
8.	Tabasheer	5 g.
9.	Qaranful	5 g.
10.	Bisbasa	5 g.
11.	Jauzbuwa	5 g.
12.	Behman Safaid	5 g.
13.	Behman Surkh	5 g.
14.	Darchini	5 g.
15.	Shaqaq-ul-Misri	5 g.
16.	Zanjabeel	5 g.
17.	Darunaj Aqrabi	5 g.
18.	Ood Hindi	5 g.
19.	Ood-Saleeb	5 g.
20.	Khusyat-us-Salab	5 g.
21.	Jadwar	5 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e- Aam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e- Bah, Zof-e-Qalb, Zof-e-Asab, Zof-e-Dimagh.

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

NOTE: In this formula, the original ingredients Araq-e-Gulab and Araq-e-Bahar Naranj have been deleted.

Special Method of Preparation :

In this formulation Raughan-e-Pista is first heated in boiling water then ingredients No. 1-3 are added and stirred well till dissolved. Thereafter, it is mixed with the powder of other ingredients.

1.5. Habb-e-Azaraqi

1.	Azaraqi Mudabbar	20 g..
2.	Filfil Siyah	10 g..
3.	Filfil Daraz	10 g..
4.	Araq-e-Ajwayia	10 g..
	OR								
	Aab-e-Barg-e-Tambol	Q.S.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab, Moharrak-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Falij, Laqwa, Khadar.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

1.6. Habb-e-Bawaseer Amya

1.	Halela Kabli Biryani	100 g..
2.	Rasaut	100 g..
3.	Raughan Zard	Q.S.

ACTION :

Mulaiyin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Bawaseer-Amya, Qabz.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

NOTE: Amya has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

1.7. Habb-e-Bawaseer Damiya

1.	Muqit	20 g..
2.	Rasaut	10 g..
3.	Kahruba	5 g..
4.	Dana Heel Khurd	5 g..
5.	Gil-e-Armani	5 g..
6.	Damm-ul-Akhwain	5 g..
7.	Halela Siyah Biryani	5 g..
8.	Aamla Khushk	5 g..
9.	Tabasheer	5 g..
10.	Raughan Zard	Q.S.
11.	Aab-e-Gandana	Q.S.

ACTION :
Habis-ud-Dam, Mulaiyin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :
Bawaseer Damiya, Qabz.

DOSE :
250 to 500 mg.

NOTE: Damiya has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

Special Method of Preparation :

1. Muqil is used as Rabeta after mixing with Aab-e-Gandana.
2. Halela Siyah is fried in Raughan Zard.

1.8. Habb-e-Bohat-us-Saut Haad

1. Kateera	60 g.
2. Nishasta-e-Gandum	60 g.
3. Samagh-e-Arabi	60 g.
4. Rubbus-Soos	60 g.
5. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu	60 g.
6. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyarain	60 g.
7. Misri OR Qand-Safaid	60 g.

ACTION :
Mulaatif.
THERAPEUTIC USE :
Bohat-us-Saut Haad, Sual.
DOSE :
250 to 500 mg.

NOTE: Haad has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

1.9. Habb-e-Bohat-us-Saut Muzmin

1. Rubb-us-Soos	5 g.
2. Samagh-e-Arabi	10 g.
3. Kateera	10 g.
4. Bekh-e-Sausan	20 g.
5. Maghz-e-Chilghoza	20 g.
6. Tukhm-e-Katan Biryani	20 g.
7. Maghz-e-Badam	20 g.
8. Asal	20 g.
9. Nabat Safaid OR Qand Safaid	40 g.
10. Araq-e-Badiyan	Q.S.

ACTION :
Munafis-e-Balgham.
THERAPEUTIC USE :
Bohat-us-Saut Muzmin, Sual-e-Muzmin,
Zeeq-un-Nafas.
DOSE :
250 to 500 mg.

NOTE: Muzmin has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

1.10. Habb-e-Bukhar

1.	Tabasheer	20 g.
2.	Kanakana	10 g.
3.	Satt-e-Gilo	10 g.
4.	Samagh-e-Arabi	Q. S.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Humma, Moarriq.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Humma-e-Hadda.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

1.11. Habb-e-Dabba Atfal

1.	Habb-us-Salateen Mudabar	10 g.
2.	Sibr	10 g.
3.	Kateera	10 g.
4.	Aab-e-Barg-e-Kanghi	50 g.

ACTION :

Mus-hil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Dabba Atfal, Qabz.

DOSE :

125 to 250 mg.

1.12. Habb-e-Falij

1.	Kath Safaid	2 g.
2.	Tabasheer	1 g.
3.	Samm-ul-Far	1 g.
4.	Aab-e-Adrak	Q.S.

ACTION :

Moharrik-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Falij, Laqwa, Rasha.

DOSE :

125 to 250 mg.

1.13. Habb-e-Falij Mulaiyin

1.	Turbud	60 g.
2.	Iyarij Faiqra	60 g.
3.	Suranjan	30 g.
4.	Habb-ul-Neel	30 g.
5.	Shahm-e-Hanzal	20 g.
6.	Sheetraj Hindi	20 g.

ACTION :

Mus-hil, Mugawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Falji, Laqwa, Qabz, Zof-e-Asab.

Dose:

Dose:

Note: 1. Mulaiyin has been suffixed to the title of the formula.
2. For Ivarii Faigra, refer to Section (X) on Sufoof.

1.14 Habib-e-Ghafis

1. Sibr	50 g.
2. Usara-e-Ghafis	50 g.
3. Post-e-Halela Zard	100 g.
4. Aab-e-Karafs	Q.S.

ACTION :

Mudirr-e-Baul, Mufatteh Sudad.

THERAPEUTIC USE:

Waiz-ul-Kabid, Yargan, Hummiyat.

Dose:

$\leq 10^{-8}$

1.15. Habba-e-Gharjoon

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------|
| 9. Zufa Khushk | 10 g. |
| 10. Zarawand Madahraj | 5 g. |
| 11. Khesanda-e-Anjeer | Q.S. |

ACTION:

Munaffis-e-Balgham, Musakkin-e-Sual

THERAPEUTIC USE:

THEATROICUS.

Zeq-un-Nafas.

Ergonomics

Dose:

116 Habib-e-Hamal

ACTION :

ACTION:

Мақавати салом

THERAPEUTIC USES:

Sup., 1

DOSE:

117 Habbie-Hilteet

ACTION:

Kasir-e-Riyah, Muqawwi-o-Meda, Mushahhi, Hazim.

RASH & RYAN, MD
THERAPEUTIC USE:

THERAPEUTIC USE:

PAPER

500 mg. to 1 g.

1-18. Habb-e-Hindi Chashma

- | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| 1. Maghz-e-Samadar Phal | . | . | . | . | . | 10 g. |
| 2. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Reetha | . | . | . | . | . | 10 g. |
| 3. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khirni | . | . | . | . | . | 10 g. |
| 4. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Balela | . | . | . | . | . | 10 g. |

5. Halela Siyah	10 g.
6. Aab-e-Lemu	Q.S.

ACTION :

Jali.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sabal, Sulaq, Nuzool-ul-ma.

DOSE: Q.S.

For Ophthalmic use.

NOTE: Chashm has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

1.19. Habb-e-Hindi Mohallil

1. Heel Khurd	250 g.
2. Zanjabeel	250 g.
3. Filfil Siyah	250 g.
4. Filfil Daraz	250 g.
5. Halela Zard	250 g.
6. Balcla	250 g.
7. Aamla	250 g.
8. Halela Zard	50 g.
9. Balela	50 g.
10. Aamla	50 g.
11. Turbud	50 g.
12. Maghz-e-Amaltas	50 g.
13. Muqil	600 g.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Khanazeer.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

NOTE: Mohallil has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients No. 8 to 12 are soaked in 5 litres of water for a night. It is boiled next morning to obtain 1700 ml. (one third) decoction. Ingredient No. 13 is boiled with decoction till it becomes thick. To it, powder of ingredients No. 1 to 7 is then added and pills are prepared.

1.20. Habb-e-Hindi Mumsik

1. Ispand Sokhtani Kham	25 g.
2. Ispand Sokhtani Biryani	25 g.
3. Post-e-Khashkhaash	25 g.

4. Kunjad Siyah	20 g.
5. Qand Siyah Kohna	260 g.

ACTION :

Mumsik.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Surat-e-Inzal.

DOSE :

1 to 2 g.

1.21. Habb-e-Hindi Qabiz

1. Tankar Biryani	1 part
2. Shingraf	2 parts
3. Afyun	4 parts
4. Aab-e-Barg-e-Dhatura	Q.S.

ACTION :

Musakkin, Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Is-hal, Zaheer, Sahej-e-Ama.

DOSE :

150 mg. for Children.

250 mg. for Adults.

NOTE: Qabiz has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

1.22. Habb-e-Hindi Sual

1. Anardana	120 g.
2. Filfil Daraz	60 g.
3. Filfil Siyah	30 g.
4. Jawa Khar	15 g.
5. Qand Siyah Kohna	240 g.

ACTION :

Musakkin-e-Sual, Munaffis-e-Balgham.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Shaheeqa, Sual.

DOSE :

1 to 3 g.

NOTE: Sual has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

1.23. Habb-e-Hindi Zeeqi

1. Beesh Mudabar	15 g.
2. Fost-e-Fekh-e-Madar	,	30 g.
3. Aab-e-Adrak	,	3 lit.

ACTION :

Munaffis-e-Balgham, Daf-e-Tashannuj

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zeeq-un-Nafas.

DOSE :

125 to 250 mg.

NOTE: Zeeqi has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

1.24. Habb-e-Iyarij

1. Iyarij-e-Faiqra	30 g.
2. Turbd	30 g.
3. Habb-ul-Neel	15 g.
4. Gharipoon	15 g.
5. Anisoon	15 g.
6. Shahm-e-Hanzal	10 g.
7. Namak-e-Hindi	10 g.
8. Aab-e-Badiyan	Q.S.

ACTION :

Munaqqi-e-Dimagh, Mus-hil, Mudirr-e-Baul,

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Fajij, Laqwa, Sara, Malikhuliya, Qabz.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg. for daily use

7 to 12 g. as munaqqi (purgative)

NOTE: For Iyarij-e-Faiqra, refer to Section (X) on Sufoof.

1.25. Habb-e-Jadwar

1.	Afyun	50 g.
2.	Jadwar	10 g.
3.	Zafran	5 g.
4.	Narjel Musallam	250 g.
5.	Sheer-e-Gao	10 g.
6.	Raughan Zard	Q. S.
7.	Qand Safaid	30 g.
8.	Maghz-e-Badam	25 g.
9.	Maghz-e-Chilghoza	25 g.
10.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	25 g.
11.	Bisbasa	25 g.
12.	Behman Surkh	15 g.
13.	Behman Safaid	15 g.
14.	Badranjboya	15 g.
15.	Tabasheer	7 g.
16.	Samagh-e-Arabi	7 g.
17.	Kateera	7 g.
18.	Bazr-ul-banj	7 g.
19.	Bekh-e-Luffah	7 g.
20.	Jauzbuwa	7 g.
21.	Raughan-e-Balsan	30 g.
22.	Araq-e-Gulab	Q.S

ACTION :

Muwallid-e-Mani, Mughalliz-e-Mani, Moharrrik-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Asab, Izmehlal, Iya, Nazla Muzmin,

Zof-e-Bah, Riqqat-e-Mani, Surat-e-Inzal.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

A piece of pulp from the Coconut fruit (narjeel) is removed and filled with ingredients No. 1 to 3. The removed piece is again inserted and the whole Coconut is sealed with gram flour paste. The whole fruit is then boiled in the milk in a vessel till the milk gets dense. After some time the fruit is taken out of the vessel and allowed to cool and fried in Raughan Zard till the paste all round the fruit becomes brown-red. It is again removed from the frying-pan and allowed to cool. After removing the brown-red paste the Coconut fruit alongwith all inner contents is ground into a fine paste. This paste is then mixed with other ingredients of the formula, (already treated with Raughan-e-Balsan) and the tablets of 250 mg. are prepared with the help of Araq-e-Gulab.

1.26. Habb-e-Jalinoos

1.	Maghz-e-Kunashk Nar	10 g.
2.	Shaqaq-ul-Misri	10 g.
3.	Tukhm-e-Piyaz	10 g.
4.	Khurma Khushk	10 g.
5.	Tukhm-e-Gandana	10 g.
6.	Khusyat-us-Satalab	10 g.
7.	Tukhm-e-Gazar	10 g.
8.	Samak-e-Saida	100 mg.
9.	Mushk	Q.S.
10.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	Q.S.
11.	Aab-e-Jirjir	

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab, Muqawwi-e-Bah, Moharrrik.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Bah, Zof-e-Asab.

Dose :

500 mg. to 1 g.

1-27. Habb-e-Jawahir

1.	Zahar Mohra	70 g.
2.	Marwareed	60 g.
3.	Waraq-e-Nuqra	60 g.
4.	Busud	50 g.
5.	Yaqoot Surkh	45 g.
6.	Yaqoot Zard	45 g.
7.	Feroza	45 g.
8.	Yashab Sabz	30 g.
9.	Aqeeq Surkh	30 g.
10.	Narjeel Daryace	20 g.
11.	Zafran	20 g.
12.	Araq-e-Gulab	5 Lit.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aza-e-Raeesa.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Aza-e-Raeesa, Zof-e-Asab.

Dose:

125 to 250 mg.

1.28. Habb-e-Jund

1. Jund Bedastar	1 part
2. Satar Farsi	1 part
3. Zeera Siyah	1 part

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Umm-us-Sibyan, Sara, Falij.

DOSE :

125 to 500 mg.

1.29. Habb-e-Kabid Naushadari

1. Naushadar	1 part
2. Namak-e-Toam	1 part
3. Namak Siyah	1 part
4. Namak-e-Sang	1 part
5. Tankar Biryani	1 part
6. Narkachoor	1 part
7. Haleia Siyah	1 part
8. Post-e-Haleia Kabli	1 part
9. Baobarang	1 part
10. Filfil Siyah	1 part
11. Zanjabeel	1 part
12. Araq-e-Gulab	Q.S.

ACTION :

Hazim, Muqawwi-e-Meda, Muqawwi-e-Kabid.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Hazm, Waram-e-Kabid.

DOSE :

500 mg. to 1 g.

1.30. Habb-e-Kattha

1. Kafoor	10 g.
2. Raskapoor	10 g.
3. Kath Safaid	10 g.
4. Musli Safaid	20 g.
5. Aab-e-Barg-e-Tambot	50 ml.

ACTION :

Mubarid, Daf-e-Taffun, Musaffi-e-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Aatishak.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

I.31. Habb-e-Khabs-ul-Hadeed

1.	Khabs-ul-Hadeed	400 g.
2.	Habb-ul-Rashad	80 g.
3.	Tukhm-e-Gandana	10 g.
4.	Tukhm-e-Jirjur	10 g.
5.	Tukhm-e-Karafs	10 g.
6.	Tukhm-e-Gazar	10 g.
7.	Tukhm-e-Turb	10 g.
8.	Tukhm-e-Hulba	10 g.
9.	Tukhm-e-Piyaz	10 g.
10.	Heel Khurd	10 g.
11.	Aab-e-Gandana	Q. S.

ACTION :

Medirr-e-Baul, Habis-ud-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Bawaseer-e-Damiya, Faqr-ud-Dam, Istisqa.

DOSE :

150 to 500 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Khabs-ul-Hadeed is soaked in Aab-e-Gandana for seven days, changing Aab-e-Gandana daily. Then dried Khabs-ul-Hadeed is roasted in an iron pan.

I.32. Habb-e-Kibreet

1.	Kibreet Maghsoot	50 g.
2.	Filfil Siyan	50 g.
3.	Baobarang	25 g.
4.	Filfil Daraz	25 g.
5.	Namak-e-Toam	25 g.
6.	Namak Siyah	25 g.
7.	Aab-e-Lemu Kaghzi	Q.S.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Kirm-e-Ama, Kasir-e-Riyah, Hazim.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Deedan-e-Ama, Nafkh-e-Shikam, Su-e-Hazm.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

1.33. Habb-e-Marwareed

1.	Mastagi	120 g..
2.	Tankar Neem Biryani	60 g..
3.	Mazu Mohraq	60 g
4.	Azragi Mudabbar	60 g
5.	Marwareed	15 g..
6.	Ambar Ash-hab	15 g
	Arq-e-Gulab	Q. S,

ACTION :

Qabiz, Mohallil-e-Waram, Muqawwi-e-Aam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Rahem, Salian-ur-Rahem.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

Caution :

This formulation should not be used during pregnancy.

1.34. Habb-e-Miskeen Nawaz

1.	Seemab Musaffa	10 g..
2.	Kibreel Mudabbar,	10 g.
3.	Halela Zard	10 g.
4.	Balcia	10 g.
5.	Aamla	10 g.
6.	Zanjabee	10 g.
7.	Filfil Daraz	10 g.
8.	Filfil Siyah	10 g.
9.	Tankar Biryani	10 g.
10.	Sajji Buti	10 g.
11.	Rewand Chini	10 g.
12.	Beesh Mudabbar	10 g.
13.	Hartai Warqi	10 g.
14.	Habb-us-Salateen Mudabbar	10 g.

ACTION :

Mus-hil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Saman-e-Mufri, Istisqa.

DOSE :

125 to 250 mg.

1.35. Habb-e-Momyaee Sada

1.	Momyaee	30 g.
2.	Samagh-e-Arabi	10 g.
3.	Misri	40 g.
4.	Araq-e-Gulab	Q. S.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aam, Mudammil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Qaib, Zof-e-Dimagh,
Zof-e-Badan, Kasr-e-Izam.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

1.36. Habb-e-Mubarak

1.	Kafal	1 part
2.	Maghz-e-Karanjwa	2 parts

ACTION :

Daf-e-Tap.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Humma-e-Ajamia.

DOSE :

1 to 2 g.

1.37. Habb-e-Mudirr

1.	Sibr	2 g.
2.	Hira Kasees	1 g.
3.	Zafran	1 g.

ACTION :

Mudirr-e-Haiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Ehtebas-e-Tams.

DOSE :

2 to 4 g.

1.38. Habb-e-Mumsik

1.	Jauzbuwa	20 g.
2.	Khulanjan	20 g.
3.	Khusyat-us-Salaab	20 g.
4.	Bisbasa	10 g.
5.	Jadwar	10 g.
6.	Afyun.	5 g.

ACTION :**Mumsik.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Kasrat-e-Ehtelam, Surat-e-Inzal.****DOSE :**

250 to 500 mg.

1.39. Habb-e-Mumsik Qawi

1. Afyun	10 g.
2. Shingraf	10 g.
3. Kafoor	10 g.
4. Aaqarqarha	10 g.
5. Jauzbuwa	10 g.
6. Nabat Safaid OR Qand Safaid	10 g.
7. Zafran	5 g.
8. Jund Bedastar	5 g.
9. Beerbahuti	5 g.

ACTION :**Muqawwi-e-Bah, Mumsik.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Zof-e-Bah, Surat-e-Inzal.****DOSE :**

125 to 250 mg.

NOTE: Qawi has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

1.40. Habb-e-Munaish

1. Kaifal	70 g.
2. Darchini	70 g.
3. Waraq-e-Nuqra	70 g.
4. Regmahi	40 g.
5. Shingraf	40 g.
6. Mazu	40 g.
7. Qaranful	40 g.
8. Nakchikni	30 g.
9. Zafran	10 g.
10. Afyun	10 g.

ACTION :**Muqawwi-e-Bah, Muqawwi-e-Asab.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Zof-e-Bah, Surat-e-Inzal.**

Zof-e-Asab.

Dose:

250 to 500 mg.

NOTE : The original ingredients Waraq-e-Tila and Mushk have been deleted from the formula.

1-41. Habib-e-Muntin Akbar

ACTION:

Mus-hil.

THERAPEUTIC USE:

Qulani Nigras, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Waj-ul-Qutn.

Dose:

5 to 10 g.

1.42. Habib-e-Mugil

1. Muqil	85 g.
2. Post-e-Halela Zard	60 g.
3. Post-e-Halela Kabli	60 g.
4. Halela Siyah,	60 g.

5.	Aamla Khushk	60 g.
6.	Sakbeenaj	20 g.
7.	Khardal	10 g.
8.	Raughan-e-Badam	20 ml.
9.	Aab-e-Gandana	100 ml.

ACTION :

Mulaiyin, Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Bawaseer Amya, Qabz, Waj-ul-Mafasik.

DOSE :

500 mg. to 1 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

1. Muqil and Sakbeenaj are soaked in Aab-e-Gandana for 12 hours, rubbed with hands and then strained
2. The powder of the remaining ingredients is mixed with Raughan-e-Badam.
3. 1 & 2 above are mixed well and pills are prepared.

1.43. Habb-e-Mus-hil

1.	Habb-us-Salateen Mudabbar	10 g.
2.	Halela Siyah	10 g.
3.	Biranj Sathi	Q. S.

ACTION :

Mus-hil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qabz.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

1.44. Habb-e-Mus-hil Dimaghi

1.	Habb-us-Salateen Mudabbar	30 g.
2.	Turbud	20 g.
3.	Ustukhuddus	20 g.
4.	Maghz-e-Badam Shireen	20 g.
5.	Zanjabeel	10 g.
6.	Ood-e-Saleeb	10 g.
7.	Filfil Siyah	10 g.
8.	Kafeera	10 g.

ACTION :

Mus-hil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sara, Falij, Ikhtenaq-ur-Rahem.

DOSE :

750 mg. (to be taken with luke warm water at bed time).

500 mg. (to be taken next morning with luke warm water).

NOTE: 1. Dimaghi has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

2. Habb-us-Salateen may be treated in Aab-e-Bare-e-Angoor Sabz.

1.45. Habb-e-Mus-hil Istisqaee

1.	Turbud	50 g.
2.	Iyarij-e-Faiqra	40 g.
3.	Sakbeenaj	40 g.
4.	Ghariqoon	30 g.
5.	Irsa	30 g.
6.	Namak Siyah	20 g.
7.	Luk Maghsool	15 g.
8.	Rewand Chini	15 g.
9.	Shagoofa-e-Izkhar	15 g.
10.	Bekh-e-Izkhar	15 g.
11.	Saleekha	15 g.
12.	Farfiyun	10 g.
13.	Araq-e-Badiyan	Q.S.

ACTION :**Mus-hil.****Therapeutic Use :**

Istisqa-e-Ziqqi.

Dose :

3 to 6 g.

- NOTE:** 1. Istisqaee has been suffixed to the title of the formula.
 2. For Iyarij-e-Faiqra, refer to Section (X) on Sufoof.
 3. Aab-e-Badiyan has been substituted by Araq-e-Badiyan

1.46. Habb-e-Nishat

1.	Zafran	20 g.
2.	Bisbasa	20 g.
3.	Regnahi	20 g.
4.	Jauzbuwa	10 g.
5.	Samandar Sokh	10 g.
6.	Kushta-e-Nugra	5 g.
7.	Mushk	1 g.
8.	Zahar Mohra	1 g.
9.	Aab-e-Barg-e-Tambol	Q.S.

Action :

Muqawwi-e-Bah, Moharrik.

Therapeutic Use :

Zof-e-Bah, Surat-e-Inzal, Izmehlal.

Dose :

250 to 500 mg.

1.47. Habb-e-Pachlona

1.	Nankhwah	250 g.
2.	Badiyan	250 g.
3.	Kishneez Khushk	125 g.
4.	Zeera Safaid	40 g.
5.	Zeera Siyah	40 g.
6.	Waj-e-Turki	40 g.
7.	Zanjabeel	40 g.
8.	Fifil Daraz	40 g.
9.	Fifil Siyah	40 g.
10.	Aamla	40 g.
11.	Post-e-Balela	40 g.
12.	Post-e-Halela Zard	25 g.
13.	Zarr mbad	25 g.
14.	Pudina	10 g.
15.	Namak-e-Sang	10 g.
16.	Namak Siyah	10 g.
17.	Namak-e-Sanbar	10 g.
18.	Aab-e-Lemu Kaghzai	Q.S.
19.	Aab-e-Aamla Taza	Q.S.

ACTION :

Hazim, Kasir-e-Riyah, Mushahhi.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Hazm, Zof-e-Ishteha, Nafkh-e-Shikam, Fuwaq.

DOSE :

500 mg. to 1 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

The powder of all the ingredient drugs is soaked in Aab-e-Lemu Kaghzai till fermentation takes place. It is again soaked in Aab-e-Aamla Taza or in decoction of Aamla Khushk and dried to make the pills with the help of Aab-e-Lemu Kaghzai.

1.43. Habb-e-Papita Desi

1.	Papita Desi Khushk	50 g.
2.	Zanjabeel	10 g.
3.	Naushadar	10 g.
4.	Namak-e-Sang	10 g.
5.	Fifil Siyah	10 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Meda, Kasir-e-Riyah.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qabz, Waj-ul-Meda, Nafkh-e-Shikam.

DOSE :

500 mg. to 1 g.

NOTE: Desi has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

1.49. Habb-e-Papita Wilayati

1.	Papita Wilayati	5 g.
2.	Zanjabeel	10 g.
3.	Filfil Siyah	10 g.
4.	Pudina Khushk	10 g.
5.	Gul-e-Madar	10 g.
6.	Namak-e-Sang	10 g.
7.	Namak Siyah	10 g.
8.	Aab-e-Lemu	Q. S.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Meda, Hazim.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Su-e-Hazm, Haiza, Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Ishteha.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

Note: Wilayati has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

1.50. Habb-e-Pechish

1.	Mazu	20 g
2.	Maycen Khurd	20 g.
3.	Samagh-e-Arabi	8 g.
4.	Afyun	4 g.

ACTION :

Qabiz, Habis-ud-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zaheer, Nazf-ud-Dam, Is-hal.

DOSE :

125 to 250 mg.

1.51. Habb-e-Raal

1.	Raal	100 g.
2.	Samagh-e-Arabi	100 g.

ACTION :

Qabiz, Mudammil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Is-hal, Maghs, Qurooh-e-Meda, Qurooh-e-Ishna Ashri.

DOSE :

500 mg. to 1 g.

1.52. Habb-e-Rasaut

1.	Rasaut	50 g.
2.	Kateera	20 g.
3.	Mazu	10 g.
4.	Song-e-Jarahat	10 g.
5.	Geru	10 g.

ACTION :

Habis-ud-Dam, Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Bawaseer Damiya, Zaheer-e-Muzmin.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

1.53. Habb-e-Shabyar

1.	Post-e-Halela Kabli	85 g.
2.	Post-e-Balela	85 g.
3.	Sana	85 g.
4.	Gul-e-Surkh	60 g.
5.	Hubb-ul-Neel	60 g.
6.	Sibr	35 g.
7.	Kundur	35 g.
8.	Kateera	15 g.
9.	Muqil	5 g.
10.	Mastagi	5 g.
11.	Usara-e-Rewand Chini	5 g

ACTION :

Mus-hil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Suda, Qabz.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

1.54. Habb-e-Shifa

1.	Tukhni-e-Jauzmasil	6 Parts
2.	Rewand Chini	4 parts
3.	Zanjabeel	2 parts
4.	Samagh-e-Arabi	2 parts

ACTION :

Daf-e-Tap, Daf-e-Tashannuj.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Humma, Iya, Tashannuj-e-Rewi, Zeeq-un-Nafas.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

1.55. Habb-e-Shalqqa

1.	Nishasta-e-Gandum	1 part
2.	Samagh-e-Arabi	1 part
3.	Rubb-us-Soos	1 part
4.	Khashkhaash Safaid	1 part
5.	Afyun	1 part
6.	Loab-e-Behidana	Q. S.

ACTION :

Munaffis-e-Balgham, Musakkin-e-Sual.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Shaheeqa, Sual-e-Yabis, Nazla Haad.

DOSE :

125 to 250 mg.

1.56. Habb-e-Sil

1.	Sang-e-Jarahat	100 g.
2.	Rubb-us-Soos	40 g.
3.	Afyun	40 g.
4.	Maghz-e-Badam Shireen	40 g.
5.	Samagh-e-Arabi	30 g.
6.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu Shireen	30 g.
7.	Kateera	30 g.
8.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	30 g.
9.	Khashkhaash Safaid	30 g.
10.	Gil-e-Daghistani	30 g.
11.	Busud	30 g.
12.	Maghz-e-Behidana	20 g.
13.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kharbuza	20 g.
14.	Damm-ul-Akhwain	20 g.
15.	Gil-e-Armani	20 g.
16.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyarin	200 g.
17.	Gul-e-Banafsha	40 g.
18.	Gul-e-Nilosar	60 g.
19.	Tukhm-e-Khatmi	60 g.
20.	Tukhm-e-Khubbazi	60 g.
21.	Sapistan	20 g.
22.	Koknar	20 g.
23.	Aspaghول	20 g.
24.	Parsiaoshan	20 g.
25.	Zufa Khushk	30 g.
26.	Sheera-e-Jao Muqishshar	60 g.
27.	Nabat Safaid OR Qand Safaid	90 g.

ACTION :

Habis-ud-Dam, Musakkin-e-Sual.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sil.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients No. 16-25 are boiled in 3750 ml. of water to get 1250 ml. of decoction. Ingredients No. 26 & 27 are then added to the decoction and then boiled till it becomes viscid. Fine powder of other ingredients is then added and pills are made.

1.57. Habb-e-Siyah Chashm

1. Rasaut	50 g.
2. Phitakari Biryan	25 g.
3. Afyun	10 g.
4. Barg-e-Neem Sabz	5 g.
5. Zafran	800 mg.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Musakkin-e-Alam, Daf-e-Taffun.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Ramad, Hurqat-e-Chashm.

NOTE: Chashm has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

Special Method of Preparation :

All the ingredients are kept in an iron pan and ground with a little water to form a homogenous mass. Then the iron pan is placed on a low fire till the required consistency is obtained for making pills.

Method of Application :

The pill is made into a paste by adding a few drops of water and then applied on the outer eye-lids.

1.58. Habb-e-Suranjan

1. Suranjan	1 part
2. Post-e-Halela Zard	1 part
3. Shahm-e-Hanzal	1 part
4. Muqil	1 part
5. Turbul	1 part

ACTION :

Mus-hil, Mohallil-e-Waram, Musakkin-e-Alam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Irq-un-Nisa, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Niqras, Waram-e-Mafasil.

DOSE :

5 to 7 g.

1.59. Habb-e-Surfa

1.	Asl-us-Soos	20 g.
2.	Tukhm-e-Khubbazi	20 g.
3.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu Shireen	20 g.
4.	Samagh-e-Arabi Biryani	15 g.
5.	Kateera	15 g.
6.	Nishasta-e-Gandum	15 g.
7.	Zafran	5 g.

ACTION :

Musakkin-e-Sual.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sual.

DOSE :

125 to 250 mg.

NOTE: The original name Habb-e-Sual has been substituted by Habb-e-Surfa.

1.60. Habb-e-Surfa Qawi

1.	Samagh-e-Arabi	15 g.
2.	Kateera	15 g.
3.	Nishasta-e-Gandum	15 g.
4.	Asl-us-Soos	15 g.
5.	Afyun	10 g.
6.	Khashkhaash Safaid	10 g.
7.	Maghz-e-Behidana	10 g.
8.	Maghz-e-Badam	10 g.
9.	Zafran	5 g.
10.	Loab-e-Behidana	Q.S.

ACTION :

Musakkin-e-Sual.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sual.

DOSE :

125 to 250 mg.

NOTE: Qawi has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

1.61. Habb-e-Surkhbada

1.	Post-e-Halela Zard	30 g.
2.	Sarphuka	30 g.
3.	Gul-e-Surkh	30 g.
4.	Barg-e-Shahtara	30 g.
5.	Kishneez	30 g.
6.	Barg-e-Hina	30 g.
7.	Dhamaya	30 g.

8.	Sandal Surkh	30 g.
9.	Brahmdandi	30 g.
10.	Neel Kanthi	30 g.
11.	Zeera Safaid	10 g.
12.	Filfil Siyah	10 g.
13.	Gul-e-Kachnal	10 g.
14.	Barg-e-Neem	10 g.
15.	Barg-e-Bakayin	10 g.

ACTION :**Musaffi-e-Dam, Mulaiyin.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Surkhdada.****DOSE :**

250 to 500 mg.

1. 62. Habb-e-Tabasheer

1.	Tabasheer	90 g.
2.	Tukhm-e-Gaozaban	60 g.
3.	Satt-e-Gilo	60 g.
4.	Dana Heel Khurd	60 g.
5.	Zahar Mohra	40 g.

ACTION :**Mufarreh, Daf-e-Tap, Daf-e-Humuzat, Musakkin.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Hummiyat, Atash-e-Mufrit, Humuzat-e-Meda.****DOSE :**

750 mg. to 1.5 g.

1. 63. Habb-e-Tankar

1.	Sibr Zard	100 g.
2.	Filfil Siyah	75 g.
3.	Bazr-ul-Banj	15 g.
4.	Tankar Biryani	10 g.
5.	Loab-e-Gheekawar	10 g.

ACTION :**Kasir-e-Riyah, Mulaiyin.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Zof-e-Ishteha, Nafkh-e-Shikam, Qabz-e-Muzmin.****DOSE :**

500 to 750 mg.

1. 64. Habb-e-Tap-e-Balghami

1.	Maghz-e-Karanjwa	500 g.
2.	Filfil Daraz	500 g.

3.	Zcera Safaid	250 g.
4.	Barg-e-Babool	250 g.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Tap.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Hummiyat.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

1.65. Habb-e-Tursh Mushtahi

1.	Zanjabeel	1 kg.
2.	Namak Siyah	250 g.
3.	Namak-e-Sang	250 g.
4.	Qaranful	20 g.
5.	Filfil Daraz	20 g.
6.	Kibreet Maghsool	20 g.
7.	Heel Khurd	15 g.
8.	Aab-e-Lemu Kaghzi	Q.S.

ACTION :

Mushahhi, Kasir-e-Riyah, Hazim.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Hazm, Nafkh-e-Shikam, Zof-e-Ishteha.

DOSE :

500 mg to 1 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

All the ingredients are soaked in Aab-e-Lemu Kaghzi and dried.
This process is repeated seven times.

1.66. Habb-e-Usara

1.	Sibr Zard	1 part
2.	Mastagi	1 part
3.	Usara-e-Rewand	1 part

ACTION :

Mulaiyin, Mudirr-e-Baul.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qabz-e-Atfal, Dabba Atfal.

DOSE :

125 to 250 mg.

1.67. Habb-e-Zahar Mohra

1.	Zarambad	200 g.
2.	Zahar Mohra	50 g.
3.	Samagh-e-Arabi	20 g.

ACTION :

Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Is-hal-e-Atfal, Atash-e-Mufrit.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

1.68. Qurs-e-Anjabar.

1.	Bekh-e-Anjabar	40 g.
2.	Gul-e-Surkh	30 g.
3.	Samagh-e-Arabi	30 g.
4.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	30 g.
5.	Kahruba	30 g.
6.	Gulnar Farsi.	20 g.
7.	Nishasta-e-Gandum	20 g.
8.	Gil-e-Ar mani	20 g.
9.	Bekh-e-Marjan	20 g.
10.	Tabasheer	20 g.
11.	Rubb-us-Soos	20 g.
12.	Aqqaqia	15 g.
13.	Aab-e-Kela	Q. S.

ACTION :

Habis-ud-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Is-hal-e-Damwi, Qai-ud-Dam, Kasrat-e-Tams, Nafs-ud-Dam.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

1.69. Qurs-e-Deedan

1.	Palaspaprā Muqashshar	1 part
2.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Karanj	1 part
3.	Nankhwah	1 part
4.	Qimbeel	1 part
5.	Baobarang	1 part
6.	Turbud	1 part
7.	Qand Siyah	1 part

ACTION :

Daf-e-Kirm-e-Ama.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Deedan-e-Ama.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

1.70. Qurs-e-Ghafis

1.	Usara-e-Ghafis	150 g.
2.	Turanjabeen	150 g.
3.	Waraq-e-Gul-e-Surkh	50 g.
4.	Sumbul-ut-Teeb	50 g.
5.	Tabasheer	25 g.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Mufatteh Sudad.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram-e-Mirara, Waram-e-Kabid, Waram-e-Tehal, Yarqan.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

1.71. Qurs-e-Gulnar

1.	Gulnar.	40 g.
2.	Gil-e-Armani	40 g.
3.	Samagh-e-Arabi	40 g.
4.	Gul-e-Surkh	30 g.
5.	Aqaqia	30 g.
6.	Kateera	20 g.
7.	Aab-e-Gulnar	Q.S.

ACTION :

Habis, Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Is-hal-e-Muzmin, Is-hal-e-Damwi, Nazf-ud-Dam.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

1.72. Qurs-e-Gulnar Farsi

1.	Gulnar Farsi	10 g.
2.	Aqaqia	10 g.
3.	Habb-ul-Aas	10 g.
4.	Gil-e-Armani	10 g.
5.	Sandal Safaid	5 g.
6.	Samagh-e-Arabi	20 g.
7.	Kundur	20 g.
8.	Aab-e-Šeb	Q.S.

ACTION :

Qabiz-e-Azlat.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Izyot.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

1.73. Qurs-e-Habis

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Inderjao Shireen | 1 part |
| 2. Narmushk | 1 part |
| 3. Sadaf Sokhta | 1 part |

ACTION :

Habis-ud-Dam;

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Istehaza, Zaheer, Nazf-ud-Dam, Ruaf.

DOSE :

1 to 2 g.

1.74. Qurs-e-Isqeeł

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------|
| 1. Isqeeł | One |
| 2. Aarad-e-Karsana | Q.S. |
| 3. Sharab (Brandy) | Q.S. |

ACTION :

Daf-e-Sumoom, Mudirr-e-Baul.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Tasammum, Kasr-e-Izam, Usr-e-Tanaffus, Istisqa-e-Ziqqi.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

Isqeeł is pasted with any specified flour and roasted. When cooled the Isqeeł is ground with equal quantity of Aarad-e-Karsana. Brandy is added to it in little quantity and pills are prepared as usual.

1.75. Qurs-e-Kafoor

- | | |
|--|-------|
| 1. Tabasheer | 50 g. |
| 2. Gul-e-Surkh | 25 g. |
| 3. Kafoor | 5 g. |
| 4. Sandal Safaid | 5 g. |
| 5. Tukhm-e-Khurfa | 5 g. |
| 6. Tukhm-e-Kasni | 5 g. |
| 7. Tukhm-e-Kahu | 5 g. |
| 8. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu | 5 g. |
| 9. Loab-e-Aspaghul | Q.S. |

ACTION :

Mubarrid, Daf-e-Tap.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Humma-e-Haadda, Humma-e-Diq.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

1.76. Qurs-e-Kahruba

1.	Kahruba	20 g.
2.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	20 g.
3.	Shakh-e-Gauzan Sokhta	10 g.
4.	Kateera	10 g.
5.	Samagh-e-Arabi	10 g.
6.	Kishnecz Khushk Biryani	10 g.
7.	Khashkhaash Safaid	10 g.
8.	Nishasta-e-Gandum	15 g.
9.	Aab-e-Bartang	Q.S.

ACTION :

Habis-ud-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nafs-ud-Dam, Bawaseer Damiya.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

1.77. Qurs-e-Kaknaj

1.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyarain	4 g.
2.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kharbuza	4 g.
3.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	4 g.
4.	Gul-e-Surkh	3 g.
5.	Tabasheer	3 g.
6.	Gil-e-Armani	3 g.
7.	Sa magh-e-Arabi	3 g.
8.	Nishasta-e-Gandum	3 g.
9.	Damm-ul-Akhwain	3 g.
10.	Khashkhaash Siyah	3 g.
11.	Maghz-e-Badam	10 g.
12.	Maghz-e-Chilghoza	10 g.
13.	Kaknaj	12 g.
14.	Loab-e-Behidana	Q.S.

ACTION :

Mudirr-e-Baul, Mubarrid, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qurooh-e-Kulya, Qurooh-e-Masana, Hirqat-ul-Baul, Suzak.

DOSE :

3 to 6 g.

1.78. Qurs-e-Mukhaddir

1.	Farfiyun	10 g.
2.	Bazr-ul-Banj	10 g.
3.	Afyun	10 g.
4.	Zafran	10 g.
5.	Mur Makki	20 g.
6.	Ushaq.	20 g.
7.	Darchini	20 g.
8.	Kundur	20 g.
9.	Bekh-e-Luffah	5 g.
10.	Kafoor	5 g.
11.	Aab-e-Kishneez Sabz	Q.S.
12.	Aab-e-Kahu Sabz	Q.S.

ACTION :

Musakkin-e-Alam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Suda.

DOSE : Q.S.

For external use.

Method of Application :

To be applied on the forehead.

1.79. Qurs-e-Mulaiyin

1.	Badiyan	50 g.
2.	Mastagi	50 g.
3.	Ustukhuddus	50 g.
4.	Saqmonia	50 g.
5.	Rewand Chini	50 g.
6.	Post-e-Halela Kabli	20 g.
7.	Post-e-Balela	20 g.
8.	Aamla	20 g.
9.	Halela Siyah	20 g.
10.	Turbud	20 g.

ACTION :

Mulaiyin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qabz, Qulanj Suddi, Suda-e-Muzmin.

DOSE :

1 to 2 g.

1.80. Qurs-e-Munawwim Barid

1.	Tukhm-e-Kahu	5 g.
2.	Khashkhaash	5 g.
3.	Baqla	5 g.
4.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	5 g.
5.	Kaknaj	5 g.
6.	Afyun	5 g.
7.	Loab-e-Aspaghol	Q.S.

ACTION :

Musakkin-e-Alam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sahar.

Dose : Q.S.

For external use

Method of Application :

One tablet mixed with little water is applied on temporal region.

1.81. Qurs-e-Musallas

1.	Afyun	1 part
2.	Mur Makki	1 part
3.	Bazr-ul-Banj	1 part
4.	Bekh-e-Luffah	1 part
5.	Zafran	1 part
6.	Tukhm-e-Kahu	1 part
7.	Kishneez Khushk	1 part
8.	Samagh-e-Arabi	1/2 part

ACTION :

Musakkin-e-Alam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Suda, Shaqeeqa.

Dose : Q.S.

For external use.

Method of Application :

One tablet mixed with little water is applied on forehead.

1.82. Qurs-e-Nuqra

1.	Beesh Mudabar	100 g.
2.	Shingraf	100 g.
3.	Filfil Daraz	100 g.
4.	Tankar Telia Biryani	100 g.

5.	Filfil Siyah	100 g.
6.	Aab-e-Lemu	750 ml.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab, Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Laqwa, Zaheer, Is-hal, Nazla, Sual, Zukam.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

1.83. Qurs-e-Sartan

1.	Sartan Mohraq	10 g.
2.	Nishasta-e-Gandum	2 g.
3.	Khashkhaash Safaid	2 g.
4.	Khashkhaash Siyah	2 g.
5.	Rubb-us-Seos	2 g.
6.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	3 g.
7.	Tukhm-e-Khatmi	3 g.
8.	Tabasheer	3 g.
9.	Gil-e-Armani	1 g.
10.	Samagh-e-Arabi	1 g.
11.	Kateera	1 g.
12.	Loab-e-Aspaghol	Q.S

ACTION :

Habis-ud-Dam, Daf-e-Tap.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sil, Nafs-ud-Dam, Humma-e-Diq.

DOSE :

2 to 4 g.

1.84. Qurs-e-Shadnaj

1.	Shadnaj Maghsool	25 g.
2.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	25 g.
3.	Kishneez Khushk	25 g.
4.	Tukhm-e-Khashkhaash Safaid	25 g.
5.	Gul-e-Surkh	25 g.
6.	Tabasheer	25 g.
7.	Gil-e-Armani Maghsool	25 g.
8.	Teen-e-Rumi (Geru)	25 g.
9.	Loab-e-Aspaghol	Q.S.

ACTION :

Habis, Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nazf-ud-Dam, Sual, Sil, Humma-e-Diq, Is-hal Safrawi.

DOSE :
3 to 5 g.

1.85. Qurs-e-Tabasheer Kafoori Lului

1.	Marwareed	10.5 g.
2.	Tabasheer	10.5 g.
3.	Sartan Mohraq	10.5 g.
4.	Tukhm-e-Khashkhassh Safaid	10.5 g.
5.	Tukhm-e-Kabu	10.5 g.
6.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	10.5 g.
7.	Kateera	10.5 g.
8.	Kahruba	9 g.
9.	Rubb-us-Soos	9 g.
10.	Gul-e-Surkh	9 g.
11.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyarain	22.5 g.
12.	Samagh-e-Arabi	4.5 g.
13.	Busud Mohraq	4.5 g.
14.	Kafoor	3.4 g.
15.	Zafran	1 g.
16.	Abresham	1 g.

ACTION :
Mubarrid, Murattib, Mufarreh, Musakkin, Qabiz, Habis.

THERAPEUTIC USE :
Humma-e-Diq, Sil, Khafqan, Tap-e-Mohraqa.

DOSE :
3 to 5 g.

1.86. Qurs-e-Tabasheer Mulaiyin

1.	Tabasheer	4 parts
2.	Turanjabeen	3 parts
3.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyarain	1 part
4.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu	1 part
5.	Nishasta-e-Gandum	1 part
6.	Samagh-e-Arabi	1 part
7.	Kateera	1 part
8.	Khashkhaash Safaid	1 part
9.	Loab-e-Aspaghol	Q.S.

ACTION :
Mulaiyin, Mulattif, Daf-e-Tap.

THERAPEUTIC USE :
Qabz, Hummiyat, Khushunat-e-Halaq, Sil.

DOSE :
3 to 5 g.

1.87. Qurs-e-Tabasheer Qabiz

1.	Gul-e-Surkh	30 g.
2.	Zarishk Munaqqa	25 g.
3.	Samaq Munaqqa	25 g.
4.	Kateera	15 g.
5.	Tabasheer	10 g.
6.	Sandal Safaid	10 g.
7.	Samagh-e-Arabi	10 g.
8.	Nishasta-e-Gandum	10 g.
9.	Baloot	10 g.
10.	Rubb-us-Soos	10 g.
11.	Tukhm-e-Hummaz	10 g.
12.	Gulnar Farsi	5 g.
13.	Aqaqia	5 g.
14.	Aab-e-Zarishk	Q.S.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Meda, Daf-e-Tap, Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Meda, Is-hal, Hummiyat.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

1.88. Qurs-e-Tutiya-e-Kabir

1.	Qaranful	40 g.
2.	Filfil Siyah	40 g.
3.	Waraq-e-Tila	20 g.
4.	Sang-e-Basri	10 g.
5.	Shingraf	10 g.
6.	Marwareed	5 g.
7.	Maska	15 g.
8.	Aab-e-Lemu Kagzzi	Q.S.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Aza-e-Raeesa, Zof-e-Meda, Zarb, Is-hal.

DOSE :

15 to 30mg.

NOTE: Qurs has been prefixed to the title of the formula.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients No. 1 to 6 are ground with Araq-e-Gulab and the butter (Maska) is added to it and then again ground with Aab-e-Lemu Kagzzi till the greasiness of maska has totally disappeared.

1.89. Ours-e-Zarishk

ACTION :

Mugawwi-e-Kabid, Mohajjil-e-Waram, Mudirr-e-Bau!

THERAPEUTIC USES

Zof-e-Kabid, Su-ul-Qinva.

Dose:

5 to 10 g

1.29. Ours-a-Ziahetus Khaas

ACTION:

Daf-e-Zia betus.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zjabetus Sadiq.

Dose:

1 to 2 g.

1.91. Qurs-e-Ziabetes Sada

8.	Aqaqia	40 g.
9.	Samagh-e-Arabi	40 g.
10.	Sandal Safaid	40 g.
11.	Sandal Surkh	40 g.
12.	Gulnar	40 g.
13.	Kafoor	10 g.

ACTION :

Moaddil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Ziabetus Ghair Shakri.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

SECTION II

JAUHAR

JAUHAR

S.N _{o.}	Formulations	References			
		Page No.	Book	Vol.	Page No
1	2	3	4	5	6
2.1.	Jauhar-e-Munaqqa . . .	53	B.K.	II	30
2.2.	Jauhar-e-Seen . . .	53	B.K.	II	30

JAUHAR

Definition

The process of sublimation is called Tas-eed. When the drugs like Kafoor, Samm-ut-Far, Gandhak and Raskapoor, etc., are sublimated, therapeutically efficacious products for medicinal uses are produced. These products are called Jauhar and the process of Tas-eed in Urdu is called Jauhar-ka-Udana. The drugs having this property are called Zawil Arwah.

Method of Preparation

The drugs are ground to a fine powder with Sharab (Brandy). The powder is then put in one of the earthen discs having smooth edge and covered with the other disc (apparatus). Thereafter, the discs are sealed airtight with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat. The whole apparatus (discs) is then put on a low fire and at intervals it is moistened with water-soaked cloth in order to condense the material deposited inside the upper disc. During this process of heating, the powder drug kept in the lower disc gradually transforms into fumes and accumulates at the upper disc. The apparatus is then taken off the fire and allowed to cool. The process of condensation of 72 g. of the powder drug takes 4 hours. After complete cooling, the apparatus is opened and the sublimate (Jauhar) sticking inside the upper disc is scraped and collected.

General Precautions

The earthen discs should be airtight and the drugs should always be sublimated on low fire. Before opening the apparatus it should be allowed to cool completely.

Characteristics

The sublimate retains the colour of the original drug.

Preservation

The sublimates (Jauhar) are preserved indefinitely. They are stored in glass phials, well stoppered bottles or glass jars in cool, dry and clean places.

2.1. Jauhar-e-Munaqqa

1.	Raskapoor	10 g.
2.	Darchikna	10 g.
3.	Samm-ul-Far	10 g.
4.	Sharab (Brandy)	50 ml.

ACTION :

Musaffi-e-Dam, Mudammil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Aatishak.

Dose :

15 to 30 mg.

2.2. Jauhar-e-Seen

1.	Samm-ul-Far	25 g.
2.	Sharab (Brandy)	Q.S.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab, Musaffi-e-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Bah, Aatishak, Zof-e-Asab.

Dose :

15 to 30 mg.

SECTION III
KOHAL

KOHAL

S.No.	Formulations	Page No.	References		
			Book	Vol.	Page No.
1	2	3	4	5	6
3.1.	Aksireen	59	Q.J.	..	8
3.2.	Barood Kafoori	59	Q.S.	II	13
3.3.	Kohal-e-Rayaz	59	B.K.	II	151
3.4.	Kohal Chikni Dawa	60	B.K.	II	151
3.5.	Kohal-ul-Jawahir	60	O.Q.	—	110
3.6.	Kohal-e-Roshnai	61	B.K.	II	151
3.7.	Kohal-e-Sadaf	61	B.K.	II	151
3.8.	Kohal-e-Yasmeen	62	Q.A.	—	308
3.9.	Shiyaf-e-Abyaz	62	O.A.A.	—	483

KOHAL

Definition

Kohal (Surma) is the finest powder form of the medicine preparations used externally to strengthen the eye sight and to cure other eye ailments.

Method of Preparation

For the preparation of Surma the heading 'Sang-e-Surma' under 'General Methods of Preparation' may be seen.

General Precautions

Kohal (Surma) should be ground to the finest degree of powder form.

Characteristics

When touched with fingers, Kohal (Surma) should not give the feel of coarseness.

Preservation

Kohal (Surma) is preserved in well stoppered glass bottles, phials and other glass containers in neat, clean and dry places. It can also be preserved for a longer period under hygienic conditions.

ACTION :**Tali.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Sabal, Bayaz-ul-Ain, Zufrah.****DOSE : Q.S.****For Ophthalmic use.****3.4. Kohat Chikni Dawa**

1. Sabun	60 g.
2. Tutiya-e-Kabood	3 g.
3. Raai	3 g.

ACTION :**Kawi.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Nuzool-ul-Ma, Bayaz-ul-Qarnia, Sabal.****DOSE : Q.S.****For Ophthalmic use.****Special Method of Preparation :**

Soap is cut into fine chips, placed in an iron vessel and heated over a low fire till it melts. Fine powder of Tutiya-e-Kabood is then added and stirred vigorously with an iron rod. When it turns into liquid form, fine powder of Raai is added to it and again stirred well with an iron rod by increasing the heat. When the contents become black, the vessel is removed from the fire and allowed to cool.

Method of Application :

A very small quantity of the Kohat is dissolved in water and applied to inner eye-lids.

3.5. Kohat-ul-kawahir

1. Lal	7 g.
2. Firoza	7 g.
3. Marqasheesa	7 g.
4. Asfidaej	7 g.
5. Nishasta-e-Gandum	7 g.
6. Marwareed	10.5 g.
7. Busud	10.5 g.
8. Halela Zard	10.5 g.
9. Shadaaj Maghsool	3.5 g.
10. Rasaut	3.5 g.
11. Shiyaf-e-Mameesa	3.5 g.
12. Sartan Mohraq	3.5 g.
13. Aqleemiya	3.5 g.
14. Tutiya	4.5 g.
15. Tahs-beer	4.5 g.

16.	Dohnaj	4.5 g.
17.	Aab-e-Angoor Kham	17.5 ml.
18.	Anzaroot	14.5 g.
19.	Sang-e-Surma Siyah	70 g.
20.	Kafoor	500 mg.
21.	Zanjabeel	500 mg.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Basar.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Basarat, Sabal, Bayaz-ul-Qarnia, Sulaq.

Dose : Q.S.

For Ophthalmic use.

3.6. Kohal-e-Roshnai

1.	Filfil Daraz	25 g.
2.	Sibr	25 g.
3.	Sumbul-ut-Teeb	25 g.
4.	Qaranful	25 g.
5.	Shabdaj Maghseel	25 g.
6.	Tobal-e-Miss	25 g.
7.	Sonamukhi	20 g.
8.	Sazaj Hindi	20 g.
9.	Bura-e-Armani	20 g.
10.	Filfil Siyah	15 g.
11.	Filfil Safaid	15 g.
12.	Zubd-ul-Bahr	15 g.
13.	Zanjabeel	10 g.
14.	Habb-ul-Neel	10 g.
15.	Zafran	5 g.
16.	Naushadar	5 g.

ACTION :

Jali.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Basarat, Zufrah.

Dose : Q.S.

For Ophthalmic use.

C 1033.

3.7. Kohal-e-Sadaf

1.	Sadaf Sokhta	25 g.
2.	Tutiya Biryani	12 g
3.	Nabat Safaid	10 g.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, **Musakkir.**

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Ramad, Jarab-ul-Ajfan.

DOSE : Q.S.

For Ophthalmic use.

3.8. Kohal-e-Yasmeen

1. Gul-e-Kunjad	500 Nos.
2. Gul-e-Yasmeen	500 Nos.
3. Filfil Siyah	500 Nos.
4. Shijb-e-Yamani Biryani	50 g.

ACTION :

Jali.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sabal, Bayaz-ul-Ain, Zufrah.

DOSE : Q.S.

For Ophthalmic use.

3.9. Shiyaf-e-Abyaz

1. Safaida Arzecz	30 g.
2. Samagh-e-Arabi	30 g.
3. Kateera	30 g.
4. Nishasta-e-Gandum	10 g.
5. Loab-e-Aspaghol	30 g.
OR Safaidi-e-Baiza-e-Murgh	Q.S.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Ramad, Shaheera.

DOSE : Q.S.

For Ophthalmic use.

Method of Application :

Shiyaf is rubbed with Araq-e-Gulab and the pastes thus obtained is applied to the eyes.

SECTION IV

KUSHTAJAT

KUSHTAJAT

S.No.	Formulations	Page No.	References		
			Book	Vol.	Page No.
1	2	3	4	5	6
4.1.	Kushta-e-Abrak Safaid	68	U.P.M.	—	95
4.2.	Kushta-e-Abrak Siyah	68	M.Kh.	—	413
4.3.	Kushta-e-Aqeeq	68	M.Kh.	—	414
4.4.	Kushta-e-Baiza-e-Murgh	69	B.K.	II	154
4.5.	Kushta-e-Busud	69	U.P.M.	—	97
4.6.	Kushta-e-Faulad	70	M.Kh.	—	354
4.7.	Kushta-e-Gaudanti	70	M.Kh.	—	421
4.8.	Kushta-e-Hajr-ul-Yahud	70	M.Kh.	—	426
4.9.	Kushta-e-Jast	71	M.Kh.	—	340
4.10.	Kushta-e-Khabs-ul-Hadeed	71	B.K.	II	155
4.11.	Kushta-e-Kharmobra	72	M.Kh.	—	478
4.12.	Kushta-e-Marjan Jawahirwala	72	B.K.	II	161
4.13.	Kushta-e-Marjan Sada	72	R.A.	II	144
4.14.	Kushta-e-Marwareed	73	M.Kh.	—	458
4.15.	Kushta-e-Mirgang	73	B.K.	II	161
4.16.	Kushta-e-Musallas	74	B.K.	II	160
4.17.	Kushta-e-Nugrah	74	U.P.M.	—	101
4.18.	Kushta-e-Qalai	75	B.K.	II	159
4.19.	Kushta-e-Qarn-ul-Aiyal	75	B.K.	II	158
4.20.	Kushta-e-Sadaf	75	M.Kh.	—	466
4.21.	Kushta-e-Samm-ul-Far Aati-shaki	76	M.Kh.	—	145
4.22.	Kushta-e-Samm-ul-Far Qawi	76	M.Kh.	—	147
4.23.	Kushta-e-Sang-e-Sar-e-Mahi	76	Q.M.	—	258
4.24.	Kushta-e-Sankh	77	M.Kh.	—	470
4.25.	Kushta-e-Seemab	77	M.Kh.	—	79
4.26.	Kushta-e-Tila	77	B.K.	II	157
4.27.	Kushta-e-Zumurrud	78	Q.S.	II	159

KUSHTAJAT

Definition

Kushtra is the finest powder form of the medicinal preparations obtained by the calcination of metal, mineral and animal drugs. These drugs, by special process are calcinated in closed crucibles and in pits of different sizes, having varying number of cowdung cakes and with different intensity of heat.

Kushta (Calcined product) is easily absorbed in the human body and is highly efficacious in action.

Method of Preparation

Before making the Kushta, the metal, mineral and animal drugs are cleaned and purified (see General Methods of Preparation). After this the drugs are ground in pestle and mortar (kharal) with the specified juice of the known drugs as mentioned in the classical texts for a specified period of time. Thereafter, small cakes of varying sizes and thickness are made depending on the heaviness of the drug. These cakes are well dried in the shade and are put in earthen discs and the process of Gil-e-Hikmat is followed and the whole apparatus is dried. After this a pit is dug in an open space. The diameter and the depth of the pit depends on the metals and the minerals to be calcined. Half the pit is filled with the cowdung cakes. The apparatus (sealed earthen discs) is now placed in the pit and the remaining space is filled with more cowdung cakes which are then ignited. After the calcination is over, the pit is allowed to cool completely, the apparatus is removed and the contents thereafter taken out. These contents, thus obtained, are again powdered with specified juice as many times as prescribed in the text, till the proper fineness and the quality is obtained.

Characteristics

The tests for properly prepared Kushtajat are:--

- (1) There should be no metallic lustre.
- (2) When taken between the index finger and thumb and spread, it should be so fine as to get easily into finger lines.

- (3) When a small quantity is spread on cold and still water, it should float on the surface.
- (4) The Kushta should not revert to the original state.

Kushtajat, unless otherwise specified in individual formulations, are generally yellowish, black, dark white, grey, reddish black and red coloured, depending upon the predominant drugs as well as the other drugs used in the process of preparation.

Preservation

Kushtajat are preserved in airtight glass or metallic containers and not in paper. They maintain their potency indefinitely. The older the Kushtajat the better the effect. They have no characteristic taste.

General Precautions

(1) The products used for the preparation of Kushta should be of the best quality.

(2) While making the Kushtajat, any addition or deletion of any of the item, duration and mode of mortaring, the quantity of fire to which it is to be subjected, should strictly be followed according to the text.

(3) When the fresh juice of any particular plant is to be added it should be either Muqattar or Muravvaq and it should be strictly followed according to the text.

(4) When any dry ingredient of the plant origin drug is to be added, it should not be more than one year old. It should be dried and well preserved.

(5) Highest precautions should be taken in subjecting the Buta to the fire:—

- (a) Fluctuation in the intensity of the heat (fire) should be avoided.
- (b) The 'Buta' should be subjected to the fire of cowdung cakes or charcoal according to the method given in the text.
- (c) When more heat is required to be given, old cowdung cakes are used and when less heat is required new cow-dung cakes are used.

4.1. Kushta-e-Abrak Safaid

1. Abrak Safaid Mahloob	120 g.
2. Aab-e-Kakronda	1 Lit.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Tashnaj, Munaffis-e-Balgham.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zeeq-un-Nafas, Sual.

DOSE :

60 to 120 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Both the above ingredients are ground in a Kharal till the juice is absorbed. The cakes are made and kept in earthen discs and sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 50 cowdung cakes. Thereafter, the discs are removed from the fire, allowed to cool and the cakes are taken out and ground again into a fine powder. The process is repeated three times or more till the shine of Abrak disappears.

4.2. Kushta-e-Abrak Siyah

1. Abrak Siyah Mahloob	100 g.
2. Sheer-e-Madar	Q. S.
3. Sheera-e-Reesh-e-Bargad	Q. S.
4. Raughan Zard	Q. S.

ACTION :

Munaffis-e-Balgham, Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Ziabetus Kazib, Sual.

DOSE :

60 to 120 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

The powder of Abrak Siyah is ground in a Kharal with a sufficient quantity of Sheer-e-Madar for 12 hours and cakes are made and dried. These cakes, thereafter, are kept in earthen discs and sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 2 kg. of cowdung cakes. This process is repeated 7 times, using Sheera-e-Reesh-e-Bargad, and decreasing the number of cowdung cakes every time. The Abrak Siyah thus obtained is mixed with the equal quantity of Raughan Zard in an iron vessel and put on fire till the oil is completely absorbed. The Abrak Siyah is now ground to fine powder and preserved in glass bottles.

4.3. Kushta-e-Aqeeq

1. Aqeeq	10 g.
2. Gul-e-Nilofar	Q. S.
3. Barg-e-Bartang Taza	Q. S.

ACTION :

Mugawwi-e-Qalb, Habis-ud-Dam

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Qalb, Kasrat-e-Tams.

DOSE :

50 to 125 mg.

4.4. Kushta-e-Baiza-e-Murgh

- | | |
|---|--------|
| 1. Post-e-Baiza-e-Murgh Musaffa | 100 g. |
| 2. Aab-e-Lemu | Q. S. |

ACTION :

Mughalliz-e-Mani, Habis.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Jiryan, Surat-e-Inzal, Saitan-ur-Rahem, Kasrat-e-Ehtelam, Salas-ul-Baul, Kasrat-e-Baul.

DOSE :

125 to 500 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Post-e-Baiza-e-Murgh is soaked in sufficient quantity of Aab-e-Lemu in a porcelain pot till dried. It is then kept in earthen discs and sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 70×70×70 cm. pit. The process is repeated twice.

4.5. Kushta-e-Busud

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Busud | 100 g. |
| 2. Maghz-e-Gheekawar | Q. S. |
| 3. Araq-e-Gulab | Q. S. |

ACTION :

Habis-ud-Dam, Mchallij-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sual-e-Muzmin, Waram-e-Hanjara, Waram-e-Halaq, Waram-e-Lauzatain, Nafs-ud-Dam.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Two or three big pieces of Busud are wrapped in the pulp of Gheekawar and kept in earthen discs and sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 50 cowdung cakes. Thereafter, the discs are removed from the fire, allowed to cool and opened. The drug Busud thus calcified is ground in khāral with Araq-e-Gulab and tablets are made. The process is repeated till the calcination of the drug Busud takes place completely.

4.6. Kushta-e-Faulad

1.	Faulad	25 g.
2.	Sheer-e-Madar	25 g.
3.	Lob-e-Gheekawar	Q. S.
4.	Raughan Zard	Q. S.

ACTION :

Muwallid-e-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Bah, Zof-e-Dimagh, Su-ul-Qinya, Zof-e-Kabid.

DOSE :

15 to 30 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Thin sheets of Faulad are cut into small pieces and heated red hot and then immersed in water. The process of immersion is repeated till the Faulad gets brittle enough to be powdered. The powder is now ground with Sheer-e-Madar and cakes are made. These cakes are then put in earthen discs and sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 1-5 kg. of cowdung cakes. The process is repeated three times each with Loab-e-Gheekawar and Raugnan Zard.

4.7. Kushta-e-Gaodanti

1.	Gaodanti	100 g.
2.	Joshanda-e-Asgand Nagori	100 ml.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Tap, Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Hummiyat, Tashannuj, Falij, Laqwa, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Niqras.

DOSE :

60 to 120 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Gaodanti is ground with the decoction of Asgand Nagori and cakes are made. These cakes are then put in earthen discs and sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 25 kg. cowdung cakes to complete the process of calcination.

4.8. Kushta-e-Hajr-ul-Yahoo

1.	Hajr-ul-Yahoo	100 g.
2.	Kulthi	400 g.
3.	Aab-e-Turb	1.5 Lit.

ACTION :

Mufattit-e-Hasat, Mudirr-e-Baul.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Hasat-e-Masana, Hasat-e-Kulya.

DOSE :

125 to 250 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Hajr-ul-Yahoo is ground with Aab-e-Turb and cakes are made, while Kulthi is soaked overnight in water to make the paste and wrapped round the cakes. These cakes are then put in the earthen discs and sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 7 kg. of cowdung cakes for calcination of the drug.

4.9. Kushta-e-Jast

1. Jast	10 g.
2. Bukun Buti	60 g.

ACTION :

Habis.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Jiryan, Suzaq.

DOSE :

50 to 125 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Thin sheets of Jast are cut into small pieces, pasted with Bukun Buti (paste already made), wrapped with 250 g. of cotton and put in the earthen discs and sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat. Lastly the discs are subjected to a fire of 10 kg. cowdung cakes for calcining the drug.

4.10. Kushta-e-Khabs-ul-Hadeed

1. Khabs-ul-Hedeed	100 g.
2. Chhaach	Q. S.
3. Sirka Naishakar	Q. S.
4. Maghz-e-Gheekawar	Q. S.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Kabid, Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Kabid, Su-ul-Qinya.

DOSE :

125 to 250 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Khabs-ul-Hadeed is heated red hot and immersed 21 times each in ingredients 2 and 3 respectively and wrapped between Maghz-e-Gheekawar and then put in earthen discs and sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat. Lastly the discs are subjected to a fire of $70 \times 70 \times 70$ cm. pit for calcination.

4.11. Kushta-e-Kharmohra

1.	Kharmohra	1kg.
----	---------------------	------

ACTION :

Habis-ud-Dam, Muqawwi-e-Asab, Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qillat-e-Kils, Sangrahni, Jiryan.

DOSE :

500 mg. to 1 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

Kharmohra is kept in earthen discs, sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 20 kg. of cowdung cakes.

4.12. Kushta-e-Marjan Jawahirwala

1.	Marjan	60 g.
2.	Zumarudd	25 g.
3.	Yaqoot	15 g.
4.	Waraq-e-Nuqra	15 g.
5.	Ambar Ash-hab	5 g.
6.	Waraq-e-Tila	5 g.
7.	Araq-e-Keora	Q. S.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Ummati.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Dimagh, Zof-e-Qalb, Nazla Muzmin, Karb.

DOSE :

60 to 120 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

All the ingredients except Ambar are ground in Araq-e-Keora and cakes are made. These cakes are put in earthen discs, sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 10 kg. cowdung cakes. Lastly Ambar is added and ground with the Kushta.

4.13. Kushta-e-Marjan Sada

1.	Marjan	10 g.
2.	Gul-e-Surkh Taza	50 g.

ACTION :

Habis-ud-Dam, Muqawwi-e-Aam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sual, Zof-e-Qalb, Nazla Muzmin, Jiryan.

DOSE :

125 to 250 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Marjan is wrapped with the paste of rose petals (Gul-e-Surkh), kept in earthen discs and sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 5 kg. cowdung cakes.

NOTE: 1. Sada has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

2. When fresh flowers are not available, dry flowers moistened with Araq-e-Gulab may be used.

4.14. Kushta-e-Marwareed

1.	Marwareed	10 g.
2.	Sheer-e-Gao	Q. S.
3.	Gul-e-Gaozaban	100 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aam, Moharrak.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Khafaqan, Zof-e-Qalib, Zof-e-Asab.

DOSE :

60 to 120 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Marwareed is ground with Sheer-e-Gao for a day and kept between Nughda of Gul-e-Gaozaban in earthen discs, sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 7 kg. of cowdung cakes. The process is repeated three times till the complete calcination of Marwareed takes place.

4.15. Kushta-e-Mirgang

1.	Kibreet	1 part
2.	Naushadar	1 part
3.	Qalai	1 part
4.	Seemab	1 part

ACTION :

Mushahhi, Daf-e-Kirm-e-Ama.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nafkh-e-Shikam, Deedan-e-Ama, Jiryan, Sailan-ur-Rahem.

DOSE :

30 to 60 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

First Qalai and Seemab are ground together and then powder of Kibreet and Naushadar is added to it and mixed well. This mixture is now put in a fire-proof bottle, fitted with an iron rod in the open end, continuous stirring is done, without touching the ingredients, in order to check the blocking of the mouth of the bottle. The other end of the bottle is sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and placed over a charcoal fire. When the yellowish fumes are produced, the glass bottle is removed from the fire and allowed to cool.

The yellowish deposit on the upper part of the bottle is Namak-e-Mirgang. The residue at the bottom is Kushta-e-Mirgang.

4.16. Kushta-e-Musallas

1.	Qalai	10 g.
2.	Jast	10 g.
3.	Sisa	10 g.
4.	Post-e-Khashkhaash	250 g.
5.	Raughan Zard	Q. S.
6.	Dahi	Q. S.

ACTION :

Mughalliz-e-Mani, Mumsik.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Surat-e-Inzal, Riqqat-e-Mani, Kasrat-e-Ehtelam.

DOSE :

60 to 125 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

All the three metals at Nos. 1 to 3 are heated together in an iron pan and soaked in Raughan Zard. The process of heating and soaking is repeated seven times. These metals are again heated and 250 g. of the powder of Post-e-Khashkhaash is sprinkled slowly on these metals and stirred with an iron rod. The ash of Khashkhaash and metals thus obtained is ground with sour curd for four hours, cakes are made and dried. These cakes are now put in earthen discs, sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 15 kg. of cowdung cakes. The whole process is repeated five times in order to get a yellow coloured calx (Kushta).

4.17. Kushta-e-Nuqra

1.	Waraq-e-Nuqra	10 g.
2.	Sheer-e-Madar	Q. S.

ACTION :

Mughalliz-e-Mani, Muqawwi-e-Aam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Aza-e-Raeesa, Jiryan, Surat-e-Inzal.

DOSE :

125 to 250 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Waraq-e-Nuqra is ground with Sheer-e-Madar for two hours and small cakes are made, put in earthen discs, sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 25 cowdung cakes.

4.18. Kushta-e-Qalai

1. Qalai	10 g.
2. Barg-e-Qinnab	100 g.

ACTION :

Mughalliz-e-Mani.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Jiryan, Surat-e-luzal, Riqqat-e-Mani, Sailan-ur-Rahem.

DOSE :

125 to 250 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Thin sheets of Qalai are made and cut into small pieces. Half of the Barg-e-Qinnab is spread over a big cowdung cake and small pieces of Qalai are kept over it. The remaining half of the Barg-e-Qinnab is placed over the Qalai and covered with another cowdung cake. This is then subjected to a fire of 10 kg. cowdung cakes. Then allowed to cool and the pieces of Qalai are collected and ground.

4.19. Kushta-e-Qarn-ul-Aiyal

1. Sufoof-e-Qarn-ul-Aiyal	Q. S.
2. Loab-e-Gheekawar	Q. S.

ACTION :

Munaflic-e-Balgham, Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zat-ul-Janb, Zat-ur-Riya, Zat-us-Sadr.

DOSE :

30 to 60 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients 1 and 2 are ground together, small cakes are made and dried. They are kept in earthen discs and sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 7 kg. cowdung cakes. After 2-3 days the discs are opened. The cakes, which after the calcination have become white in colour, are ground to fine powder.

4.20. Kushta-e-Sadaf

1. Sadaf Kalan	250 g.
2. Sheer-e-Madar	Q. S.

ACTION :

Mughalliz-e-Mani, Muqawwi-e-Qalb, Habis.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sailan-ur-Rahem, Jiryan, Nazf-ud-Dam, Zof-e-Qalb, Qillat-e-Kils.

DOSE :

300 to 400 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Sadaf is soaked in Sheer-e-Madar and dried, and after completing the process of Gil-e-Hikmat subjected to a fire of 10 to 15 kg. cowdung cakes, the rest of the process being same as described for others earlier.

4.21. Kushta-e-Samm-ul-Far Aatishaki

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| 1. Samm-ul-Far | 10 g. |
| 2. Shibb-e-Yamani | 20 g. |

ACTION :

Musaffi-e-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Aatishak.

DOSE :

10 to 15 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Half of the finely powdered Shibb-e-Yamani is spread in an earthen pot and Samm-ul-Far is placed over it, then covered with the remaining half of the powder. Afterwards, it is kept in the earthen discs and sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 5 kg. cowdung cakes.

4.22. Kushta-e-Samm-ul-Far Qawi

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Samm-ul-Far | 10 g. |
| 2. Sheer-e-Madar | 200 g. |
| 3. Khakistar-e-Chirchatta | 800 g. |

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Bah, Muqawwi-e-Asab, Moharrik-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Bah, Zof-e-Asab, Ananat.

DOSE :

10 to 15 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Samm-ul-Far is soaked in Sheer-e-Madar, kept in the earthen discs and sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat. Thereafter, it is kept buried underground for 21 days. Samm-ul-Far is then removed from the discs and again kept in between Khakistar-e-Chirchatta and fried in an iron pan till it gets brittle.

4.23. Kushta-e-Sang-e-Sar-e-Mahi

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Sang-e-Sar-e-Mahi. | 100 g. |
| 2. Aab-e-Turb | 30 ml. |

ACTION :

Mufattit-e-Hasat.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Hasat-e-Kulya, Hasat-e-Masana.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

This Kushta is prepared in the fire of 20 kg. of cowdung cakes, the rest of the process being the same.

4.24. Kushta-e-Sankh

1.	Sankh	One
2.	Sirka	O. S.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Taffun, Munaffis-e-Balgham, Daf-e-Tap.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zeeq-un-Nafas, Sual-e-Muzmin, Humma-e-Diq, Nafs-ud-Dam,

Sil, Diq.

Dose :

500 mg. to 1 g.

NOTE: In cases of fevers it is administered with luke warm water. The patient is made to lie down and wrapped with a blanket.

Special Method of Preparation :

Sankh is soaked in Sirka for 12 hours and then washed. 20 kg. of cowdung cakes are used in the preparation of the Kushta, the rest of the process being the same as in others.

4.25. Kushta-e-Seemab

1.	Seemab Musaffa	20 g.
2.	Aab-e-Ghuncha-e-Chameli	400 ml.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab, Musaffi-e-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Aatishak, Zof-e-Bah, Salas-ul-Baul.

Dose :

10 to 15 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Seemab is ground with Aab-e-Ghuncha-e-Chameli and then cakes are made. These cakes are enclosed in a silver capsule and sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat. When dried it is subjected to a fire of 2-3 cowdung cakes.

4.26. Kushta-e-Tila

1.	Burada-e-Tila	10 g.
2.	Aab-e-Raihan	250 ml.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aam, Mughaltiz-e-Mani.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Aza-e-Raeesa, Zof-e-Umumi, Zof-e-Asab, Zof-e-Bah.

Dose :

15 to 30 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Burada-e-Tila is ground with Aab-e-Raihan and the cakes are prepared and dried. These cakes are then kept in earthen discs and sealed with the process of Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a fire of 7 kg. of cowdung cakes. The rest of the process is same as for others.

4.27. Kushta-e-Zumurrud

1.	Zumurrud	10 g.
2.	Aab-e-Anar	Q.S.
3.	Afshurda-e-Gulab	Q.S.
4.	Gul-e-Surkh Taza	Q.S.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Qalb.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Kulya-o-Masana, Salas-ul-Baul, Zof-e-Qalb.

Dose :

60 to 125 mg.

Special Method of Preparation:

Zumurrud is heated and immersed in ingredients Nos. 2 and 3, three times each, turn-wise. Then it is covered by the paste of Gul-e-Surkh Taza and dried. Gil-e-Hikmat is done and subjected to a fire of 50 cowdung cakes.

SECTION V

MAJCOON

MAJOON

Sl. No.	Formulations	Page No.	References		
			Book	Vol.	Page No.
1	2	3	4	5	6
A					
5.1.	Anoshdaru	86	Q. Sh.	V	14
5.2.	Anoshdaru Lului	86	Q. A. A.	..	10
5.3.	Anqavuya-e-Kabir	87	Q. Q.	..	7
5.4.	Barshasha	88	Q. A.	..	17
5.5.	Dawa-ul-Kurkum	88	Q. Sh.	V	23
5.6.	Dawa-ul-Luk	88	Q. S.	II	66
5.7.	Dawa-ul-Misk Motadil Jawahirwali	89	B. K.	II	75
5.8.	Dawa-ul-Misk Motadil Sada	90	B. K.	II	75
5.9.	Dayaqaza	91	Q. A.	..	149
5.10.	Halwa-e-Baiza-e-Murghi	91	Q. E.	..	59
5.11.	Halwa-e-Gazar	91	Q. A.	..	61
B					
5.12.	Itrifal-e-Deedan	92	Q. K.	I	319
5.13.	Itrifal Ghudadi	93	Q. A. A.	..	8
5.14.	Itrifal-e-Kabir	94	Q. J.	..	4
5.15.	Itrifal Kishneesi	94	I. A.	..	8
5.16.	Itrifal Mulaiyin	94	I. A.	..	8
5.17.	Itrifal-e-Muqil	95	Q. S.	II	6
5.18.	Itrifal-e-Sagheer	95	B. K.	II	7
5.19.	Itrifal-e-Shahtara	96	Q. S.	II	4
5.20.	Itrifal-e-Ustukhuddus	96	Q. A.	..	4
5.21.	Itrifal Zamani	97	Q. A.	..	6
C					
5.22.	Jawarish-e-Aamla Sada	97	B. K.	II	18
5.23.	Jawarish-e-Anarain	98	Q. A.	..	22
5.24.	Jawarish-e-Bisbasa	98	Q. K.	I	367
5.25.	Jawarish-e-Falafili	99	Q. S.	II	27

		2	3	4	5	6
5.21.	Jawarish-e-Panjuosh	.	99	Q. S.	II	28
5.22.	Jawarish-e-Jallengos	.	100	I. A.	..	149
5.23.	Jawarish-Kamooni	.	100	Q. A. A.	..	30
5.24.	Jawarish-e-Kundur	.	101	Q. A. A.	..	39
5.25.	Jawarish-e-Mastagi	.	101	Q. A. A.	..	31
5.26.	Jawarish-e-Narmushk	.	101	Q. A. A.	..	36
5.27.	Jawarish-e-Oed Shireen	.	102	B. K.	II	20
5.28.	Jawarish-e-Oed Tersh	.	103	B. K.	II	25
5.29.	Jawarish-e-Pudina	.	103	Q. S.	II	20
5.30.	Jawarish-Safarjali Qabiz	.	103	B. K.	II	23
5.31.	Jawarish Shahi	.	104	B. K.	II	24
5.32.	Jawarid-e-Shahreyaran	.	104	Q. A. A.	..	39
5.33.	Jawarish-e-Tamar Hindi	.	105	Q. A. A.	..	39
5.34.	Jawarish-e-Utraj	.	106	Q. S.	II	17
5.35.	Jawarish-e-Zanjabeel	.	106	Q. A. A.	..	58
5.36.	Jawarian Zarooni Sada	.	106	B. K.	II	22
5.37.	Jawarish-e-Zarishk	.	107	Q. A.	..	22
D						
5.43.	Khamira-e-Abresham Arshad-wala	.	108	B. K.	II	64
5.44.	Khamira-e-Abresham Sada	.	109	Q. S.	II	58
5.45.	Khamira-e-Banafsha	.	109	B. K.	II	67
5.46.	Khamira-e-Gaozaban Ambari Jawahirwala	.	110	Q. S.	II	62
5.47.	Khamira-e-Gaozaban Sada	.	110	Q. S.	II	62
5.48.	Khamira-e-Khashkhaash	.	111	Q. A.	..	65
5.49.	Khamira-e-Marwareed	.	111	I. A.	..	125
5.50.	Khamira-e-Sandal Sada	.	112	Q. A.	..	66
5.51.	Khamira-e-Ustukhuddus	.	112	Q. A.	..	65
5.52.	Khamira-e-Yashab	.	112	Q. S.	II	61
5.53.	Khamira-e-Zahar Mohra	.	113	Q. A. A.	..	107
E						
5.54.	Laoq-e-Abhal	.	113	Q. E.	..	129
5.55.	Laoq-e-Badam	.	113	Q. Q.	..	161
5.56.	Laoq-e-Behidana	.	114	B. K.	II	166
5.57.	Laoq-e-Hulba	.	114	Q. A. A.	..	602
5.58.	Laoq-e-Katan	.	115	I. A.	..	116

1	2	3	4	5	6
5.59.	Laoq-e-Khiyarshambar	.	115	Q. S.	II 352
5.60.	Laoq Nazli . . .	115	B. K.	II 151	
5.61.	Laoq-e-Sapistan . .	116	Q. A. A.	.. 603	
5.62.	Laoq-e-Shamoon . .	116	Q. S.	II 154	
5.63.	Laoq-e-Zeqq-un-Nafas . .	116	Q. E.	.. 123	
F					
5.64.	Luboob-e-Barid . . .	117	Q. E.	.. 150	
5.65.	Luboob Kabir . . .	117	B. K.	II 155	
5.66.	Luboob Sagheer. . .	119	B. K.	II 154	
G					
5.67.	Majoon-e-Aarad Khurma .	120	B. K.	II 174	
5.68.	Majoon-e-Antaki . . .	120	Q. A. A.	.. 655	
5.69.	Majoon-e-Aqrab . . .	121	B. K.	II 191	
5.70.	Majoon-e-Asl-e-Baladur .	121	Q. E.	.. 152	
5.71.	Majoon-e-Azaraqi . . .	122	B. K.	II 174	
5.72.	Majoon-e-Baladur . . .	122	B. K.	II 176	
5.73.	Majoon-e-Bandkushad . .	123	Q. A. A.	.. 662	
5.74.	Majoon-e-Chobchini . .	123	Q. A. A.	.. 638	
5.75.	Majoon-e-Dabeed-ul-Ward .	124	I. A.	.. 183	
5.76.	Majoon-e-Falasifa . . .	125	Q. S.	II 183	
5.77.	Majoon-e-Falaksair . . .	125	B. K.	II 192	
5.78.	Majoon-e-Fanjnosh . . .	126	Q. A. A.	.. 645	
5.79.	Majoon-e-Fothaji . . .	126	B. K.	II 192	
5.80.	Majoon-e-Hajr-ul-Yahood .	127	Q. E.	.. 149	
5.81.	Majoon-e-Hamal Ambari Alwi Khani	127	B. K.	II 182	
5.82.	Majoon-e-Ispand Sokhtani .	128	B. K.	II 175	
5.83.	Majoon-e-Jalali . . .	128	Q. Q.	.. 243	
5.84.	Majoon-e-Jalinoos Lului .	129	B. K.	II 179	
5.85.	Majoon-e-Jograj Gugal .	129	Q. S.	II 31	
5.86.	Majoon-e-Juntiyana . . .	130	Q. S.	II 175	
5.87.	Majoon-e-Kalkalanaj . .	131	B. K.	II 194	
5.88.	Majoon-e-Khabs-ul-Hadeed .	132	Q. S.	II 179	
5.89.	Majoon-e-Khadar . . .	132	B. K.	II 183	
5.90.	Majoon-e-Kundur . . .	133	I. A.	.. 294	
5.91.	Majoon-e-Lana . . .	134	B. K.	II 194	
5.92.	Majoon-e-Masik-ul-Baul .	134	Q. S.	II 185	

1	2	3	4	5	6
5.93.	Majoen-e-Mughalliz	.	135	B. K.	II 198
5.94.	Majoen-e-Mulki	.	135	B. K.	II 209
5.95.	Majoon-e-Munshi	.	136	Q. A. A.	.. 639
5.96.	Majoon-e-Muqil	.	136	Q. A. A.	.. 652
5.97.	Majoen-Maqawwi-e-Rahem	.	137	Q. S.	II
5.98.	Majoon-e- Musafli-e-Khoon	.	137	B. K.	II 198
5.99.	Majoon-e-Najah	.	138	Q. Q.	.. 59
5.100.	Majoon-e-Nankhwah	.	138	B. K.	II 202
5.101.	Majoon-e-Piyaz	.	139	B. K.	II 178
5.102.	Majoon-e-Ra-hul Momineen	.	140	B. K.	II 184
5.103.	Majoon-e-Salab	.	140	Q. Sh.	II 150
5.104.	Majoon-e-Sangdana Murgh	.	141	Q. S.	II 181
5.105.	Majoon-e-Seer Alwi Khanj	.	141	B. K.	II 189
5.106.	Majoen-e-Sohag Sonth	.	142	Q. A. A.	.. 663
5.107.	Majoon-e-Suparipak	.	143	Q. S.	II 180
5.108.	Majoon-e-Suranjan	.	144	Q. S.	II 181
5.109.	Majoon-e-Talkh	.	144	B. K.	II 178
5.110.	Majoon-e-Talkh Deedani	.	145	Q.S.	II 174
5.111.	Majoon-e-Teevaj	.	145	Q. S.	II 175
5.112.	Majoon-e-Ushba	.	145	B. K.	II 191
5.113.	Majoon-e-Zabeeb	.	146	B. K.	II 185
II					
5.114.	Mufarreh Barid	.	146	Q. S.	II 192
5.115.	Mufarreh Barid Jawahirwali	.	147	Q. A. A.	.. 672
5.116.	Mufarreh Barid Qawi	.	148	Q. A. A.	.. 671
5.117.	Mufarreh Motadil	.	149	Q. A. A.	.. 677
5.118.	Mufarreh Sosambari	.	150	B. K.	II 204
5.119.	Mufarreh Yaqooti Barid	.	151	Q. A. A.	.. 673
5.120.	Mufarreh Yaqooti Motadil	.	152	B. K.	II 208
I					
5.121.	Sabadariteos	.	153	Q. S.	II 16
J					
5.122.	Tiryaq-e-Afayce	.	154	Q. A. A.	.. 25
5.123.	Tiryaq-e-Arba	.	154	Q. Q.	.. 523
5.124.	Tiryaq-e-Nazla	.	154	Q. S.	II 15
5.125.	Tiryaq-e-Samaniya	.	155	B. K.	II 15

MAJOON

Definition

Majoon is a semi solid medicinal preparation where one or more single drugs of plant, animal or mineral origin are mixed in powder or liquid forms in the base (Qiwam) made of purified honey, sugar, candy or jaggery. These include preparations like Jawarish, Itrifal, Barshasha, Dawa-ul-Misk, Dabeed ul-Ward, Muffarehat, Luboob, Khamira and Laoq, etc.

Method of Preparation

For making Majoon or any of the above categories of preparations refer to "General Methods of Preparation"

General Precautions

(1) For making the powder of ingredient drugs to be used in Majoon, the methodology described in "General Methods of Preparation" is to be followed.

(2) Utmost care should be taken to avoid moisture coming in contact with the Majoon.

(3) During the preparation of Majoen the ingredient drugs should always be mixed one after the other and stirred constantly to ensure uniform mixing.

(4) Majoon should be according to the required consistency.

Characteristics

(1) During preservation, if Majoon gets dry, it can be brought to normal consistency by adding purified honey or Qiwan made of sugar.

Preservation

(1) Majoon (or any of its categories) is preserved in dried and clean glass, china clay or tin-coated metallic containers.

(2) The Majoon containing Triphala (Three Myrobalan fruits) as main ingredients, should not be preserved in metallic containers.

13.	Sandal Safaid	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	55 g.
14.	Tabasheer	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	15 g.
15.	Post-e-Turanj	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	15 g.
16.	Mastagi	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	15 g.
17.	Gul-e-Surkh	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	25 g.
18.	Kishneez Muqashshar	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	25 g.
19.	Sheer-e-Aamia	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	130 ml.
20.	Sharbat-e-Fawakeh	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	30 ml.
21.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	50 g.

ACTION :

Moharrrik-e-Qalb, Muqawwi-e-Qalb, Muqawwi-e-Asab, Muqawwi-e-

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Qalb, Zof-e-Istehfa, Nagahat-e-Uzma.

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

5.3. Anqaruya-e-Kabir

1.	Aaqarcurha	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	50 g.
2.	Kalonji	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	50 g.
3.	Qost	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	50 g.
4.	Filfil Siyah	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	50 g.
5.	Filfil Darez	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	50 g.
6.	Waj-e-Turki	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	50 g.
7.	Sudab	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	25 g.
8.	Juntiyana	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	25 g.
9.	Hilteet	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	25 g.
10.	Zarawand Mgdahrak	.	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	25 g.
11.	Habb-el-Ghaar	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	25 g.
12.	Jenu Bedastar	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	25 g.
13.	Kharda	.	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	25 g.
14.	Sheetraj Hindi	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	25 g.
15.	Asal-e-Beladur	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	25 g.
16.	Raughan-e-Akhrot	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	Q. S.
17.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	25 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab, Moharrrik-e-Asab, Mufattich Sudab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Laqwa, Falij, Sara, Zof-e-Hazm.

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

5.4. Barshasha

1.	Ubbi Siyah	100 g.
2.	Fihl Safaid	100 g.
3.	Buzeel-Beni	100 g.
4.	Alyum	50 g.
5.	Zefran	25 g.
6.	Sinduban-Fech	5 g.
7.	Azqar-qurba	5 g.
8.	Uzlyum	5 g.
9.	Asal OR Qad Safaid	1.5 kg.

ACTION :

Munawwim, Nasakkin-e-Alam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sud-e-Muzmin, Nazla Muzmin, Waj-ul-Haad, Sahar, Zukam

DOSE :

1 to 3 g.

5.5. Dawa-ul-Karkum

1.	Simbaldin-i-As	1 part
2.	Mir Makki	1 part
3.	Sel-khar	1 part
4.	Mur	1 part
5.	Shagufa-i-Izkhar	1 part
6.	Dried Saff	1 part
7.	Zof-e-Hazm	1 part
8.	Sharab-e-Musallas	O.S.
9.	Asal OR Qad Saf	O.S.

ACTION :

Midirr-e-Baul, Muqniwi-e-Kabid.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Kabid, Zof-e-Hazm, Istisqa, Waj-ul-Kulya, Eltebas-e-Baul.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

All the ingredients except Mur Makki is ground to a fine powder. Mur Makki is soaked in Sharab-e-Musallas (one part Brandy mixed with three parts of water) for 24 hours. Then the suspension of Mur Makki and Sharab-e-Musallas is mixed with Asal Musaffa, the powder of other ingredients are added to it and Majoon is prepared as usual.

5.6. Dawa-ul-Luk

1.	Luk Maghsool	30 g.
2.	Oust Talkh	30 g.
3.	Shagufa-e-Izkhar	30 g.

4.	Tormus	30 g.
5.	Kabb-ul-Ghaar	30 g.
6.	Tukhm-e-Hulba	30 g.
7.	Filfi Siyah	30 g.
8.	Rewand Chini	45 g.
9.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	1 kg.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Mufatih Sudad.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram-e-Kabid, Salabat-e-Tchal, Istisqa.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.7. Dawa-ul-Misk Motadil Jawahirwali

1.	Zerishk	20 g.
2.	Tabesheer	15 g.
3.	Sandal Sefaid	15 g.
4.	Sandal Surkh	15 g.
5.	Kishneez Khushlik	15 g.
6.	Gul-e-Geezaban	15 g.
7.	Aamla	15 g.
8.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	10 g.
9.	Gul-e-Surkh	10 g.
10.	Abresham	10 g.
11.	Darchini	10 g.
12.	Behman Safaid	10 g.
13.	Behman Surkh	10 g.
14.	Darun-e-Aqrabi	10 g.
15.	Ood Hindi	5 g.
16.	Badrangboya	5 g.
17.	Mastagi	5 g.
18.	Ushna	5 g.
19.	Dena Heel Khurd	5 g.
20.	Aab-e-Scb-Shireen	100 ml
21.	Qand Safaid	425 g.
22.	Asal	100 g.
23.	Marwareed	10 g.
24.	Kahruba	10 g.
25.	Araq-e-Kora	10 ml.
26.	Musli	2 g.
27.	Amber Ash-hab	2 g.

28.	Zafran	7 g
29	Waraq-e-Nuqra	10 g

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Meda, Muqawwi-e-Qalb.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Khafqan, Zof-e-Kabid.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

5.8. Dawa-ul-Misk Motadil Sada

1.	Zarishk	50 g.
2.	Tabasheer	30 g.
3.	Sandal Safaid	30 g.
4.	Sandal Surkh	30 g.
5.	Kishneez Khushk Muqashshai	30 g.
6.	Gul-e-Gaozaban	30 g.
7.	Aamla	30 g.
8.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	30 g.
9.	Gul-e-Surkh	20 g.
10.	Abresham	20 g.
11.	Darchini	20 g.
12.	Behman Safaid	20 g.
13.	Behman Surkh	20 g.
14.	Darunaj Aqrabi	20 g.
15.	Ood Hindi	15 g.
16.	Badranjbeya	15 g.
17.	Mastagi	10 g.
18.	Ushna	10 g.
19.	Dana Heel Khurd	10 g.
20.	Qand Safaid	900 g.
21.	Asal	450 g.
22.	Aab-e-Seb Shireen	450g.
23.	Zafran	10 g.
24.	Mushk	2 g.
25.	Ambar Ash-hab	5 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Aza-e-Raeesa, Khafqan, Malikhuliya, Waswas.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

Note: Sada has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

5.9. Dayaqooza

1.	Koknar Musallam	30 Nos.
2.	Asl-us-Seos	25 g.
3.	Gul-e-Nilofar	15 g.
4.	Gul-e-Banafsha	15 g.
5.	Gaozaban	15 g.
6.	Unnab	15 g.
7.	Sapistan	10 g.
8.	Qand Safaid	500 g.

ACTION :

Musakkin-e-Sual, Munafsis-e-Balgham, Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nazla, Zukam, Sual.

DOSE :

10 to 20 g.

5.10. Halwa-e-Baiza-e-Murgh

1.	Zardi-wa-Safaidi-e-Baiza-e-Murgh	20 Eggs
2.	Raughan Zard	300 g.
3.	Qand Safaid	500 g.
4.	Darchini	5 g.
5.	Bisbasa	5 g.
6.	Zafran	5 g.
7.	Dana Heel Khurd	5 g.
8.	Shaqqaq-ul-Misri	10 g.
9.	Khusyat-us-Salab	10 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Bah, Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Bah, Zof-e-Dimagh, Zof-e-Aam.

DOSE :

20 to 30 g.

NOTE: "Halwa-e-Tukhm-e-Murgh" given in the text has been changed to "Halwa-e-Baiza-e-Murgh".

5.11. Halwa-e-Gazar

1.	Gajar Surkh	1.5 kg.
2.	Khurma	750 g.
3.	Sheer-e-Gao	Q.S.
4.	Aarad-e-Nakhud Biryani	75 g.
5.	Maida-e-Gandum	75 g.
6.	Raughan Zard	Q.S.

7.	Qand Safaid	1•5 g.
8.	Zardi-e-Baiza-e-Murgh	20 Nos.
9.	Maghz-e-Funduq	50 g.
10.	Maghz-e-Badam Shireen	50 g.
11.	Maghz-e-Pista	50 g.
12.	Maghz-e-Akhrot	50 g.
13.	Maghz-e-Chilghoza	50 g.
14.	Maghz-e-Narjeel	50 g.
15.	Khusyat-us-Salab	15 g.
16.	Khurma	15 g.
17.	Khar-e-Khasak	15 g.
18.	Darchini	15 g.
19.	Zanjabeel	15 g.
20.	Khulanjan	15 g.
21.	Zafran	15 g.

ACTION :

Musammin-e-Badan, Mughalliz-e-Mani, Muqawwi-e-Asab, Muqawwi-e-Bah.

Therapeutic USE :

Zof-e-Bah, Riqqat-e-Mani, Waj-ul-Qutn, Zof-e-Kuist, Zof-e-Masana.

Dose :

20 to 30 g.

NOTE : The ingredients Mushk and Asal occurring in the text have been deleted.

5.12. Itrifal-e-Deedan

1.	Baobarang	125 g.
2.	Post-e-Halela Zard	50 g.
3.	Post-e-Halela Kabli	50 g.
4.	Halela Siyah	50 g.
5.	Post-e-Balela	50 g.
6.	Aamla	50 g.
7.	Turbud	25 g.
8.	Habb-ul-Neel	25 g.
9.	Qust Talkh	25 g.
10.	Qimbeel	15 g.
11.	Palaspapra	15 g.
12.	Afsanteen	15 g.
13.	Dirmana Turki	15 g.
14.	Aftimoon	15 g.

15.	Khardal	15 g.
16.	Namak Siyah	15 g.
17.	Shahm-e-Hanzal	15 g.
18.	Sad Kufi	15 g.
19.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	1.7 kg.
20.	Raughan-e-Badam Shireen	Q.S.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Kirm-e-Ama.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Deedan-e-Ama.

DOSE :

10 to 15 g.

1. Turnus Shami occurring in the text has been substituted by palas papra.

5.13. Itrifat Ghudadi

1.	Hadeela Siyah	75 g.
2.	Aftimoon	50 g.
3.	Post-e-Balela	35 g.
4.	Aamla	35 g.
5.	Turbud	25 g.
6.	Bisfayej	25 g.
7.	Usukhuddus	25 g.
8.	Ghudad-e-Glue-e-Gospand Khushk	25 g.
9.	Sana	20 g.
10.	Ghariqoon	15 g.
11.	Zarambad	15 g.
12.	Sheetraj	15 g.
13.	Naushadar	15 g.
14.	Anisoon	10 g.
15.	Qirfa	10 g.
16.	Sumbul-ut-Teeb	10 g.
17.	Qaranful	10 g.
18.	Heel Khurd	10 g.
19.	Jauzbuwa	10 g.
20.	Mastagi	Q.S.
21.	Raughan Zard OR Raughan-e-Badam	1.5 kg.
22.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Kranazeer, Waram-e-Ghudad.

DOSE :

10 to 20 g.

ACTION :**Muqawwi-e-Dimagh, Mulaiyin.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Zof-e-Dimagh, Nisyan, Bawaseer.****DOSE :**

10 to 15 g.

5.19. Itrifal-e-Shahtara

1. Shahtara	50 g.
2. Post-e-Halela Zard	50 g.
3. Post-e-Halela Kabli	30 g.
4. Post-e-Balela	20 g.
5. Sana	10 g.
6. Gul-e-Surkh	5 g.
7. Maweez Munaqqa	350 g.

ACTION :**Musaffi-e-Dam, Mulaiyin.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Fasad-ud-Dam, Aatishak, Suda, Dawar, Kharish.****DOSE :**

5 to 10 g.

5.20. Itrifal-e-Ustukhuddus

1. Post-e-Halela Zard	100 g.
2. Post-e-Halela Kabli	100 g.
3. Halela Siyah	100 g.
4. Post-e-Balela	100 g.
5. Aamla	100 g.
6. Gul-e-Surkh	100 g.
7. Ustukhuddus	100 g.
8. Bisfayej	100 g.
9. Aftimoon	100 g.
10. Kishmish	100 g.
11. Raughan-e-Badam OR Raughan Zard	Q.S.
12. Asal OR Qand Safaid	3 kg.

ACTION :**Muqawwi-e-Asab.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Suda, Falij, Laqwa, Nazia Muzmin, Sara.****DOSE :**

5 to 10 g.

5.21. Itrifal Zamani

1.	Post-e-Halela Zard	50 g.
2.	Post-e-Halela Kabli	50 g.
3.	Haleia Siyah	50 g.
4.	Gul-e-Banafsha	50 g.
5.	Sandalota	50 g.
6.	Turpoid	100 g.
7.	Khabbeez Khushk	100 g.
8.	Pearse-Belka	25 g.
9.	Aamla	25 g.
10.	Gul-e-Sarkhi	25 g.
11.	Tabasheer	25 g.
12.	Sirf-e-Nilofer	25 g.
13.	Sandal Safaid	15 g.
14.	Kareeta	15 g.
15.	Ranghan-e-Badam OR Ranghan Zar	150 g.
16.	Urnab	150 g.
17.	Sapistan	100 g.
18.	Gul-e-Banafsha	50 g.
19.	Sheera-e-Morabba-e-Halela	1 kg.
20.	Aal OR Qand Safaid	1 kg.

ACTION :

Mulaiyin.

THE RAPEUTIC USE :

Malikhuliya, Nazla, Zukam, Qulanj, Suda, Qabz.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients 1-14 are ground to fine powder and mixed with Raughan-e-Badam or Raughan Zard. The decoction of ingredients 16, 17 and 18 is prepared. The boiled ingredients are rubbed well with palm before straining. This decoction is mixed with ingredients 19 and 20 and boiled till the required consistency is obtained. Thereafter, the Itrifal is prepared as usual.

5.22. Jawarish-e-Aamla Sada

1.	Aamla Khushk	50 g.
2.	Post-e-Turanj	10 g.
3.	Sandal Safaid	10 g.
4.	Mastagi	5 g.
5.	Dana Heel Khurd	5 g.
6.	Post Beroon-e-Pista OR Gulnar Farsi	5 g.
7.	Qand Safaid	1.5 kg.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aam, Kasir-e-Riyah, Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Kabid, Zof-e-Qalb, Khafqan, Nasikh-e-Shikam, Is-hal-e-Safrawi.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.23. Jawarish-e-Anarain

1. Aab-e-Anar Shireen	1 lit.
2. Aab-e-Anar Tursh	1 lit.
3. Qand Safaid	1 kg.
4. Aab-e-Nana Sabz	150 ml.
5. Araq-e-Gulab	150 ml.
6. Sumbul-ut-Teeb	50 g.
7. Mastagi	50 g.
8. Dana Heel Kalan	5 g.
9. Post-e-Turanj	5 g.
10. Post Beroon-e-Pista OR Gulnar Farsi	5 g.
11. Dana Heel Khurd	5 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Meda, Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Kabid, Zof-e-Ishteha, Qai, Ghasiyan, Is-hal-e-Safrawi.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.24. Jawarish-e-Bistasa

1. Heel Kalan	50 g.
2. Bisbasa	80 g.
3. Saleekha	30 g.
4. Heel Khurd	30 g.
5. Zanjabeel	30 g.
6. Darchini	30 g.
7. Asaroon	30 g.
8. Filfil Siyah	20 g.
9. Qaranful	15 g.
10. Nabat Safaid	200 g.
11. Asal OR Qand Safaid	800 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Meda, Kasir-e-Riyah, Daf-e-Qai.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Hazm, Bawaseer Amya, Nafkh-e-Shikam,
Ghasiyan.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.25. Jawarish-e-Falaifi

1.	Filfil Siyah	200 g.
2.	Filfil Safaid	200 g.
3.	Filfil Daraz	200 g.
4.	Zanjabeel	10 g.
5.	Ood-e-Balsan	10 g.
6.	Tukhm-e-Karafs	10 g.
7.	Saleekha	10 g.
8.	Asaroon	10 g.
9.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	2 kg.

ACTION :

Moharrak-e-Rutubat-e-Meda, Mulaiyin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Su-e-Hazm, Waj-ul-Meda, Qabz.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.26. Jawarish-e-Fanjnosh

1.	Post-e-Halela Kabli	40 g.
2.	Post-e-Balela	40 g.
3.	Aamla	40 g.
4.	Filfil Siyah	40 g.
5.	Filfil Daraz Khurd	40 g.
6.	Zanjabeel	40 g.
7.	Sad Kufi	40 g.
8.	Sheetraj	40 g.
9.	Sumbul-ut-Teeb	40 g.
10.	Tukhm-e-Shibt	15 g.
11.	Tukhm-e-Gandana	15 g.
12.	Khabs-ul-Hadeed Mudabbar	400 g.
13.	Raughan Zard	Q.S.
14.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	2.5 kg.

ACTION :

Musaffi-e-Dam, Hazim, Kasir-e-Riyah.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Fasad-ud-Dam, Nafkh-e-Shikam, Zof-e-Hazm

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.27. Jawarish-e-Jalinoos

1.	Nastagi							25 g.
2.	Sumbul-at-Tecly							10 g.
3.	Heel Khord							10 g.
4.	Sweekha							10 g.
5.	Darchini							10 g.
6.	Khulwajan							10 g.
7.	Qaranful							10 g.
8.	Sad Kuh							10 g.
9.	Zanjabeel							10 g.
10.	Filfil Daraz							10 g.
11.	Filfil Siyah							10 g.
12.	Qust Shireen							10 g.
13.	Oud-e-Balsam							10 g.
14.	Azatoon							10 g.
15.	Habb-ul-Ans							10 g.
16.	Chiraita Shireen							10 g.
17.	Zafran							10 g.
18.	Asal OR Qand Safaid							300 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Kabid, Muqawwi-e-Aam, Kasir-e-Riyah, Hazim

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Aza-Raeesa, Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Kabid, Nafkh-e-Shikam,
Khafejan.

DOSE :

5 to 15 g.

5.28. Jawarish Kamooni

1.	Zera Siyah Mudabbir							350 g.
2.	Barg-e-Sudab							350 g.
3.	Filfil Siyah							350 g.
4.	Zanjabeel							100 g.
5.	Bura-e-Ammani							5 kg.
6.	Asal OR Qand Safaid							

ACTION :

Mujahif, Jazib, Kasir-e-Riyah.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Humezat-e-Meda, Fuwaq, Qeela Maecya, Nafkh-e-Shikam,
Fataq-e-Urbi, Qabz.

DOSE :

10 to 15 g.

NOTE : The word Saghir occurring in the text has been deleted from the name of this formula.

5.29 Jawarish-e-Kundur

ACTION:

Mugawwi-e-Kulya, Muqawwi-e-Masana, Muqawwi-e-Asab.

Therapeutic Use:

WILHELM BÖHL

Dose *

5 to 16 g.

5.30. Jawarish-e-Mastagi

1. Masiagi	30 g.
2. Araq-e-Gulab	200 ml.
3. Qand Safaid	500 g.

ACTION:

Mugawwi-e-Meda, Kasic-e-Riyah.

THERAPEUTIC USE:

Zaf-e-Meda, Sailan-e-Loob-e-Dahan, Nafkh-e-Shikan, Is-hal.

Dose:

5 to 10 g.

NOTE : The word Sada occurring in the text has been deleted from the name of the formula.

5.31. Jawarish-e-Narmushk

10.	Sazaj Hindi	30 g.
11.	Bisbasa	30 g.
12.	Khulanjan	30 g.
13.	Mastagi	30 g.
14.	Sumbul-ut-Teeb	30 g.
15.	Kababchini	30 g.
16.	Saleekha	30 g.
17.	Tukhm-e-Karafs	30 g.
18.	Nankhwah	30 g.
19.	Badiyan	30 g.
20.	Buzidan	30 g.
21.	Anisoon	30 g.
22.	Aftimoon	30 g.
23.	Rewand Chini	5 g.
24.	Zafran	5 g.
25.	Turbud Safaid	60 g.
26.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	1.5 kg.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Kabid, Daf-e-Taffun, Hazim.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Kabid, Zof-e-Ama, Hummiyat-e-Afni.

DOSE :

10 to 15 g.

5.32. Jawarish-e-Ood Shireen

1.	Ood Hindi	25 g.
2.	Darchini	25 g.
3.	Jauzbuwa	25 g.
4.	Saleekha	25 g.
5.	Heel Khurd	25 g.
6.	Fifil Daraz	25 g.
7.	Khulanjan	25 g.
8.	Asaroon	10 g.
9.	Zafran	10 g.
10.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	1 kg.

ACTION :

Qabiz, Muqawwi-e-Meda.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Is-hal, Zof-e-Hazm, Zof-e-Ishtha.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.33. Jawarish-e-Ood Tursh

ACTION:

Hazim, Das-e-Qaj, Das-e-Safra.

TERAPÉUTIC USES

Zof-e-Meda Qai Ghasiyan.

247 C. A.
Dossen

Dose 1

5.34. Jawarish-e-Pudina

ACCIÓN:

Qabiz, Mushahhi, Hazim, Daf-e-Safra,

THERAPEUTIC USE :

[Is-hal] Zof-e-Hazm, Zof-e-Ishteha, Is-hal-e-Safrawi.

P. 3
Date:

Dose:

5-35. Jawarish Safarjali Qabiz

1. Behi	500 g.
2. Sirka Naishaker	75 ml.
3. Asal OR Qand Safaid	500 g.
4. Zanjabeel	15 g.
5. Fijfil Siyah	15 g.

ACTION:

Mugawwi-e-Meda, Habis, Daf-e-Qai, Hazim.

DIERATHEUATC USE:

Zof-e-Meda, Is-hal, Qai.

Dose 1

5 to 10 g.

5.36. Jawarish Shahi

- | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---------|
| 1. Murabba-e-Halela | . | . | . | . | . | 100 g. |
| 2. Murabba-e-Aamla | . | . | . | . | . | 100 g. |
| 3. Araq-e-Bednushk OR Araq-e-Gaozaban | . | . | . | . | . | 12.5 g. |
| 4. Kishneez | . | . | . | . | . | 20 g. |
| 5. Heel Khurd | . | . | . | . | . | 5 g. |
| 6. Nebat Safaid OR Qand Safaid | . | . | . | . | . | 250 g. |

ACTION.

Kasir-e-Riyah.

THERAPEUTIC USE:

Khasqan, Nasikh-e-Shikan, Waswas.

Dose:

5 to 10 g.

Special Method of Preparation:

Murabbajat 1 and 2 are soaked in water for 24 hours and washed again with water and ground with Araq-e-Bedrusk. This is then mixed with Qand Safaid and brought to the required consistency. Fine powder of other ingredients is then added and mixed well to prepare a paste.

5.37. Jawarish-e-Shahrevaran

13.	Nanikhwah	30 g.
14.	Aratoon	30 g.
15.	Shodraaj Hindi	20 g.
16.	Zofran	20 g.
17.	Siqorewa	40 g.
18.	Tiebad	40 g.
19.	Roughan-e-Badam OR Raughan Zard	15 g.
20.	Altimoon	40 g.
21.	Habib-ul-Neel	40 g.
22.	Wislayat	25 g.
23.	Namik Hindi	15 g.
24.	Aas OR Qand Safaid	2.25 kg.

ACTION :

Mulaiyin, Mufatteh Sudad

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qabz, Qulanji, Istisqa, Zof-e-Kabid, Zof-e-Meda.

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

5.38. Jawarish-e-Tamar Hindi

1.	Gul-e-Surkh	20 g.
2.	Kishmees	20 g.
3.	Masingi	10 g.
4.	Dant Heel Khurd	10 g.
5.	Zarishk	10 g.
6.	Tabushee	10 g.
7.	Suzaj Hindi	10 g.
8.	Poti-e-Turunj	10 g.
9.	Padina	10 g.
10.	Sandal Safaid	10 g.
11.	Aab-e-Amar	100 ml.
12.	Aab-e-Tamar Hindi	150 ml.
13.	Murabbah-e-Aamla	150 g.
14.	Qand Safaid	600 g.

ACTION :

Hazim, Daf-e-Qai, Daf-e-Safra.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qai, Zof-e-Meda, Karb, Khafqan.

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

NOTE: Aab-e-Tamar Hindi is prepared by soaking Tamar Hindi in Aava-e-Gulab and strained through a thin cloth.

5.39. Jawarish-e-Utraj

1.	Murabba e-Turanj	1.5 kg.
2.	Zanjabeel	35 g.
3.	Filfil Daraz	35 g.
4.	Darchini	35 g.
5.	Mastagi	35 g.
6.	Bisbasa	15 g.
7.	Barg-e-Tambol	15 g.
8.	Jauzbuwa	15 g.
9.	Qaranful	15 g.
10.	Ood Hindi	15 g.
11.	Sumbul-ut-Teeb	15 g.
12.	Qand Safaid	5 kg.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Meda, Daf-e-Safra

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Kabid.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

NOTE : The ingredient Zafran occurring in the text has been deleted.

5.40. Jawarish-e-Zanjabeel

1.	Zanjabeel	100 g.
2.	Samagh-e-Arabi	50 g.
3.	Dana Heel Khurd	50 g.
4.	Belgiji	50 g.
5.	Saleekha	25 g.
6.	Zarambad	10 g.
7.	Nishashta-e-Gandum	200 g.
8.	Qand Safaid	450 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Ama, Muqawwi-e-Meda, Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Is-hal, Zof-e-Ishteha, Nafkh-e-Shikam.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.41. Jawarish Zarooni Sada

1.	Tukhm-e-Gazar	30 g.
2.	Tukhm-e-Karafs	30 g.

3.	Tukhm-e-Ispast	30 g.
4.	Nankhwali	30 g.
5.	Badiyan	30 g.
6.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kharbuza	30 g.
7.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyarain	30 g.
8.	Post-e-Bekh-e-Karafs	30 g.
9.	Qaranful	30 g.
10.	Filfil Siyah	30 g.
11.	Aaqarqarha	10 g.
12.	Darchini	10 g.
13.	Zefran	10 g.
14.	Mastagi	10 g.
15.	Ood Hindi	10 g.
16.	Bisbasa	10 g.
17.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	1 kg.

ACTION :

Mudirr-e-Baul, Mufattit-e-Hasat, Kasir-e-Riyah.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Kulya, Hasat-e-Kulya, Hasat-e-Masana, Waj-ul-Kulya, Waj-ul-Qutn.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.42. Jawarish-e-Zarishk

1.	Zarishk Munaqqa	40 g.
2.	Gul-e-Surkh	20 g.
3.	Sumbul-ut-Teeb	10 g.
4.	Pudina	10 g.
5.	Ood Hindi	10 g.
6.	Post-e-Turanj	10 g.
7.	Qaranful	10 g.
8.	Mastagi	10 g.
9.	Dana Heel Khurd	10 g.
10.	Dana Heel Kalan	10 g.
11.	Sandal Safaid	10 g.
12.	Sazaj Hindi	10 g.
13.	Qand Safaid	500 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Meda, Hazim, Daf-e-Safra.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Ishteha, Zof-e-Hazm, Qai, Haiza.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

543. Khamica-e-Kresham Arshadwala

ACTIVITIES

Munawwi-e-Jumani

PERI-OPERATIVE USE:

Matikhuliya, Khafqan, Zof-e-Aza-e-Rucca, Nraqiati, Zul-e-Umarri.

Joseph

3 to 65

Social Mission of Preparation:

Ingredients 1-9 are tied in a fine piece of cloth and soaked in a mixture of ingredients 10-16 and boiled till one litre of decoction is left. Qiwan of Asal and Qand Safaid is prepared alongwith the decoction and the Khurma is prepared as usual.

5.44. Khamira-e-Abresham Sada

1.	Mesham	15.4 g.
2.	G. J-e-Gaozban	19 g.
3.	Brij-e-Raihan	12 g.
4.	Kidney-boya	10 g.
5.	Tukhm-e-Raihan	10 g.
6.	Gol-e-Nhofer	10 g.
7.	Sandal-Safaid	10 g.
8.	Daraq-e-Aqabi	5 g.
9.	Araq-e-Gulab	600 ml.
10.	Aab	1 lit.
11.	Qand-Safaid	1 kg.
12.	Waraq-e-Nuqra	Q.S.

ACTION :

Medawali-e-Qalb.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Khatqan, Karb, Zof-e-Qalb.

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Note: Paronjushk occurring in the original formula is replaced by Tukhm-e-Kaihan.

5.45. Khamira-e-Balgham

1.	G. J-e-Balgham	230 g.
2.	Qabz	3 ml.
3.	Qand-Safaid	1.5 kg.

ACTION :

Munafis-e-Balgham, Mulaiyin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qabz, Nazla, Sual.

Dose :

20 to 40 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

Qab-e-Balgham is boiled in 3 lit. of water till 1 lit. of decoction is left. Qism of Qand-Safaid is prepared along with the decoction and the Khamira is prepared as usual.

5.46. Khamira-e-Gaozaban-Ambari Jawahirwala

1.	Gaozaban	15 g.
2.	Gul-e-Gaozaban	10 g.
3.	Kishneez Khushk Muqashshar	10 g.
4.	Abresham	10 g.
5.	Behman Safaid	10 g.
6.	Sandal Safaid	10 g.
7.	Tukhm-e-Balango	10 g.
8.	Tukhm-e-Raihan	10 g.
9.	Qand Safaid	1.2 kg.
10.	Waraq-e-Nuqra	5 g.
11.	Marwareed	5 g.
12.	Yaqoot	5 g.
13.	Zahar Mohra	5 g.
14.	Zumurrud	5 g.
15.	Ambar Ash-hab	2 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Qalb, Zof-e-Dimagh, Karb, Khafqan, Malikhuliya, Zof-e-Asab, Nazia Muzmin.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

- NOTE:** 1. Faranjmushk occurring in the original formula is substituted by Tukhm-e-Raihan.
 2. The original ingredients Waraq-e-Tila and Asal have been deleted from this formula.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients 1 to 8 are soaked in 2 litres of water overnight and boiled next morning till 670 ml. of decoction is obtained. Qiwan is prepared with this decoction and Qand Safaid. Fine powder of ingredients 13 to 15 and Waraq-e-Nuqra is added one by one and mixed well and the Khamira is prepared as usual.

5.47. Khamira-e-Gaozaban Sada

1.	Gaozaban	50 g.
2.	Gul-e-Gaozaban	30 g.
3.	Kishneez	10 g.
4.	Abresham	10 g.
5.	Behman Surkh	10 g.
6.	Behman Safaid	10 g.
7.	Sandal Safaid	10 g.

8.	Tukhm-e-Balango	10 g.
9.	Tukhm-e-Raihan	10 g.
10.	Badranjboya	10 g.
11.	Qand Safaid	1·5 kg.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Qalb, Zof-e-Dimagh, Zof-e-Basarat, Khafqan, Malikhuliya.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

NOTE: 1. The original ingredient Asal has been deleted from this formula.

2. Faranjmushk occurring in the original formula is substituted by Tukhm-e-Raihan.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients 1 to 10 are soaked in 2 lits. of water overnight and 670 ml. of decoction is prepared next morning. Qand Safaid is added to the decoction and boiled to the required consistency. Then Khamira is prepared as usual.

5.48. Khamira-e-Khashkhaash

1.	Post-e-Khashkhaash	25 Nos.
2.	Qand Safaid	500 g.
3.	Sheera-e-Tukhm-e-Khashkhaash	12 ml.
4.	Sheera-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu Shireen	12 ml.
5.	Sheera-e-Maghz-e-Badam	12 ml.

ACTION :

Habis, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nazla Haad, Zukam.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.49. Khamira-e-Marwareed

1.	Marwareed	25 g.
2.	Tabasheer	25 g.
3.	Sandal Safaid	g.
4.	Ambar Ash-hab	10 g.
5.	Qand Safaid	1·5 kg.
6.	Araq-e-Gulab	1 lit.
7.	Araq-e-Bedmushk. OR Araq-e-Gaozaban	1 lit.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Qalb, Zof-e-Asab, Khaqjan, Atash-e-Mufrat, Zof-e-Dimagh

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

NOTE : As.³ has been deleted from this formula.**5.50. Khamira-e-Sandal Sada**

1.	Bun-e-Sandal Safaid	50 g.
2.	As. ³	500 ml.
3.	Qand Safaid	500 g.

ACTION :

Musakkin, Mubarid.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Khaqjan.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.51. Khamira-e-Ustukhuddus

1.	Gul-e-Ustukhuddus	60 g.
2.	Mugniz-e-Chilghozz	30 g.
3.	Gul-e-Grozabani	30 g.
4.	Wajnape-Nudra	500 mg.
5.	Amber Ash-harb	5 g.
6.	As. ³ OR Qand Safaid	400 g.

ACTION :

Manaqqi-e-Dimagh, Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Fadil, Iaqwa, Nazla, Zukam.

DOSE :

10 to 15 g.

NOTE : Usgakhundus may be used in place of Gul-e-Ustukhuddus.

5.52. Khamira-e-Yashab

1.	Yashab	25 g.
2.	Sedaf-e-Sedaf	25 g.
3.	Zeraf-e-Mehra Khanji	25 g.
4.	Tabasheer	25 g.
5.	As. ³ OR Qand Safaid	1 kg.

ACTION :

Musakkin, Qabiz, Habis.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Khaqjan, Is-hal, Sajlan-ur-Rahem.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.53. Khamira-e-Zahar Mohra

1.	Zahar Mohra	20 g.
2.	Gaozaban	20 g.
3.	Gul-e-Surkh	20 g.
4.	Tabasheer	20 g.
5.	Waraq-e-Nuqra	10 g.
6.	Raughan-e-Sandal	10 ml.
7.	Sharbat-e-Anar Shireen	300 ml.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Qalb.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Qalb.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.54. Laooc-e-Abhal

1.	Abhal	60 g.
2.	Raughan-e-Gul	30 g.
3.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	200 g.

ACTION :

Munaffis-e-Balgham, Daf-e-Tashannuj.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zeeq-un-Nafas.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.55. Laooc-e-Badam

1.	Samagh-e-Araqbi	50 g.
2.	Kaieera	50 g.
3.	Nishasta-e-Gandum	50 g.
4.	Rubb-us-Soos	50 g.
5.	Qand Safaid	200 g
6.	Maghz-e-Badam	30 g.
7.	Magliz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu	30 g.
8.	Araq-e-Gulab	Q. S.
9.	Raughan-e-Badam	Q. S.

ACTION :

Munaffis-e-Balgham.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sual, Khushunat-e-Halaq.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.56. Laoq-e-Behidana

1.	Behidana	30 g.
2.	Aspaghol	30 g.
3.	Tukhm-e-Khatmi	30 g.
4.	Aab-e-Kakri	200 ml.
5.	Aab-e-Anar Shireen	200 ml.
6.	Aab-e-Kaddu	200 ml.
7.	Aab-e-Barg-e-Khurfa	200 ml.
8.	Qand Safaid	800 g.
9.	Sennagh-e-Arabi	20 g.
10.	Kateera	20 g.
11.	Maghz-e-Badam Shireen	20 g.
12.	Tukhm-e-Khashkhaash	20 g.
13.	Rabb-us-Soos	10 g.
14.	Shaker Teghal	10 g.

ACTION :

Murattib, Mubarid.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sual-e-Yabis, Sil.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.57. Laoq-e-Helba

1.	Buzr-e-Katan	100 g.
2.	Hilba	40 g.
3.	Maghz-e-Badam	40 g.
4.	Kateera	20 g.
5.	Asl-us-Soos	20 g.
6.	Maghz-e-Chilghoza	20 g.
7.	Nishasta-e-Gandum	20 g.
8.	Samagh-e-Arabi	20 g.
9.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	Q.S.

ACTION :

Munaffis-e-Balgham.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Bohat-us-Saut, Zeeq-un-Nafas.

DOSE :

3 to 10 g.

5.58. Laoqq-e-Katan

1. Lab-e-Tukhm-e-Katan	500 ml.
2. Asal OR Qand Safaid	500 g.
3. Shakar Surkh	500 g.

ACTION :**Musakkin, Mohallil-e-Waram.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Zat-ur-Riya, Sual, Zeeq-un-Nafas.****DOSE :**

10 to 20 g.

5.59. Laoqq-e-Khiyarshambar

1. Sapistan	1.5 kg.
2. Asl-us-Soos	1.5 kg.
3. Maghz-e-Floos-e-Khiyarshambar	2 kg.
4. Kateera	1 kg.
5. Qand Safaid	18 kg.

ACTION :**Munzij, Mulaiyin, Munaffis-e-Balgham.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Nazla, Zukam, Sual, Qabz.****DOSE :**

10 to 20 g.

NOTE : The title 'Le-Khiyarshambar' given in the text has been changed to 'Laoqq-e-Khiyarshambar'.

5.60. Laoqq-e-Nazli

1. Tukhm-e-Khatmi	25 g.
2. Behidana	25 g.
3. Asl-us-Soos	20 g.
4. Khashkhaash Safaid	20 g.
5. Qand Safaid	500 g.
6. Khashkhaash Siyali	20 g.
7. Kateera	15 g.
8. Samagh-e-Arabi	10 g.
9. Maghz-e-Behidana	10

ACTION :**Munzij, Munaffis-e-Balgham, Musakkia-e-Ual.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Nazla, Sual, Zukam.****DOSE :**

10 to 15 g.

5.61. Laoq-e-Sapistan

ACTION :

Munaffis-e-Balgham, Musakkin-e-Sual.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nazia, Zukam, Sual-e-Muzmin, Anaf-ul-Anzab.

Dose:

10 to 20 g

5.6.2. Lanqa-e-Shamoon

1.	Khachkhaash Safaid	40 g.
2.	Samagh-e-Arabi	40 g.
3.	Kateera	40 g.
4.	Nishasta-c-Gandum	40 g.
5.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu-Shireen	40 g.
6.	Maghz-c-Badam Shireen	40 g.
7.	Asl-us-Soos	20 g.
8.	Maghz-e-Behidana	20 g.
9.	Oqand Safaid	400 g.

ACTION:

Mulaivin.

THERAPEUTIC USE

Nazla Zukar

Dose:

5 to 10⁵

5. 63. Laoog-e-Zeq-un-Nafas

1. Tukhm-e-Kan 60 g.
2. Maghz-e-Jam Shireen

3.	Maweez Munaqqa	30 g.
4.	Kateera	30 g.
5.	Asl-us-Soos	30 g.
6.	Maghz-e-Chilghoza	30 g.
7.	Nishasta-e-Gandum	30 g.
8.	Samagh-e-Arabi	30 g.
9.	Tukhm-e-Hulba	10 g.
10.	Qand Safaid	600 g.

ACTION :

Munaffis-e-Balgham.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zeeq-un-Nafas, Bohat-us-Saut.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.64. Luboob-e-Barid

1.	Shaqaq-ul-Misri	20 g.
2.	Khusyat-us-Salab	20 g.
3.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Tarbz	30 g.
4.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kharbuza	30 g.
5.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyarain	30 g.
6.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu	30 g.
7.	Kunjad Safaid	30 g.
8.	Tukhm-e-Khashkhaash	30 g.
9.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	200 g.
10.	Turanjabeen	100 g.
11.	Nabat Safaid	150 g.

ACTION :

Mubarrird, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Bah, Surat-e-Inzal, Jiryan, Riqqat-e-Mani, Zakawat-e-His.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

NOTE: Khiyarain include seeds of Khira and Kakri in equal proportion.**5.65. Luboob Kabir**

1.	Khusyat-us-Salab	50 g.
2.	Narjeel Taza	50 g.
3.	Maghz-e-Sar-e-Kunjashk Nar	50 g.
4.	Khashkhaash Safaid	50 g.
5.	Maghz-e-Pista	25 g.
6.	Maghz-e-Badam	25 g.
7.	Maghz-e-Funduq	25 g.

8.	Habb-us-Samena ¹	25 g.
9.	Maghz-e-Akhrot	25 g.
10.	Maghz-e-Chilghoza	25 g.
11.	Maghz-e-Baladur Khasta ²	25 g.
12.	Mahirubian	25 g.
13.	Kaudanjan	25 g.
14.	Shaqiq-ul-Misri	25 g.
15.	Behman Surkh	25 g.
16.	Behman Safaid	25 g.
17.	Tudri Surkh	25 g.
18.	Tukdei Zard	25 g.
19.	Zanjabeel	25 g.
20.	Kunjad Muqashshar	25 g.
21.	Dareenini	25 g.
22.	Kharateen Musaffa ³	20 g.
23.	Suranjan	20 g.
24.	Waj-e-Turki ⁴	20 g.
25.	Pudina Khushak	20 g.
26.	Paneer Maya Shetur Arabi	20 g.
27.	Zaf ⁵	20 g.
28.	Mastagi	20 g.
29.	Sembol-ul-Teeb	15 g.
30.	Sad Kuli	15 g.
31.	Qazaful	15 g.
32.	Kababschin	15 g.
33.	Inderjao Shireen	15 g.
34.	Daranaj Aqrabi	15 g.
35.	Zarambad	15 g.
36.	Habb-ul-Qilqil	15 g.
37.	Tukhm-e-Gazar	15 g.
38.	Tukhm-e-Piyaz	15 g.
39.	Tukhm-e-Turb	15 g.
40.	Tukhm-e-Shalgham	15 g.
41.	Tukhm-e-Ispast	15 g.
42.	Tukhm-e-Konch ⁶	15 g.
43.	Ood Hindi	15 g.

¹Habb-ul-Khizra occurring in the text is substituted by Habb-us-Samena.

²Habb-uz-Zalam is substituted by Maghz-e-Baladur Khasta.

³Burada-e-Qazeeb-e-Gao is substituted by Kharateen Musaffa.

⁴Buzidan is substituted by Waj-e-Turki.

⁵Tukhm-e-Halyun is substituted by Tukhm-e-Konch.

44.	Jauzbuwa	10 g.
45.	Bisbasu	10 g.
46.	Ushna	10 g.
47.	Filfil Daraz	10 g.
48.	Ambar Ash-hab	6 g.
49.	Mushk	2 g.
50.	Waraq-e-Tila	30 Nos.
51.	Waraq-e-Nuqra	50 Nos.
52.	Asal OR Qand Safaid.	2.75 KG.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Umumi, Muqawwi-e-Bah, Mughaliiz-e-Mani.

THERAPEUTIC USE :Zof-e-Bah, Zof-e-Asab, Qiliat-e-Mani, Zof-e-Qalb, Zof-e-Kulya,
Zof-e-Masana, Riqqat-e-Mani.**DOSE :**

5 to 10 g.

5. 66. Luboob Sagheer

1.	Maghz-e-Badam	10 g.
2.	Maghz-e-Akhrot	10 g.
3.	Habb-us-Samena ¹	10 g.
4.	Maghz-e-Chilghoza	10 g.
5.	Maghz-e-Baladur Khasta ²	10 g.
6.	Maghz-e-Funduq	10 g.
7.	Maghz-e-Pista	10 g.
8.	Narjeel Taza	10 g.
9.	Maghz-e-Habb-ul-Qilqil	10 g.
10.	Khashkhaash Safaid	10 g.
11.	Tudri Zard	10 g.
12.	Tudri Surkh	10 g.
13.	Kunjad Muqashshar	10 g.
14.	Behman Surkh	10 g.
15.	Behman Safaid	10 g.
16.	Qirfa	10 g.
17.	Zanjabeel	10 g.
18.	Filfil DaraZ	10 g.
19.	Aaqarqaria	10 g.
20.	Kababeldini	10 g.
21.	Sitaqaq-ul-Misri	10 g.
22.	Khulanjan	10 g.

¹Habb-ul-Khizra is substituted by Habb-us-Samena.²Maghz-e-Habb-uz-Zalam is substituted by Maghz-e-Baladur Khasta.

23.	Tukhm-e-Jirjir	10 g.
24.	Tukhm-e-Piyaz	10 g.
25.	Tukhm-e-Shalgham	10 g.
26.	Tukhm-e-Ispast	10 g.
27.	Tukhm-e-Konch ³	10 g.
28.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	800 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Umumi, Mughalliz-e-Mani, Muwallid-e-Mani.

ATHERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Bah, Zof-e-Kulya, Zof-e-Masana, Riqqat-e-Mani, Qillat-e-Mani, Zof-e-Dimagh, Zof-e-Asab.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.67. Majoon-e-Aarad Khurma

1.	Samagh-e-Arabi	800 g.
2.	Arad-e-Khurma	800 g.
3.	Singhara Khushki	800 g.
4.	Satawar ¹	200 g.
5.	Maghz-e-Badam	100 g.
6.	Maghz-e-Chilghoza	100 g.
7.	Maghz-e-Funduq	100 g.
8.	Maghz-e-Pambadna	20 g.
9.	Bisabasa	5 g.
10.	Qaranfui	10 g.
11.	Jauzbuwa	5 g.
12.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	4 kg.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Bah, Mughalliz-e-Mani, Muwallid-e-Mani.

ATHERAPEUTIC USE :

Jiryan, Riqqat-e-Mani, Qillat-e-Mani, Zof-e-Bah.

DOSE :

10 to 15 g.

5.68. Majoon-e-Antaki

1.	Anisoon	70 g.
2.	Gul-e-Surkh	70 g.
3.	Gul-e-Banafsha	70 g.
4.	Ood Hindi	50 g.
5.	Sibr	40 g.
6.	Gharqoon	40 g.

³Tukhm-e-Halyun is substituted by Tukhm-e-Konch.¹Turanjabeen is substituted by Satawar.

7.	Kababchini	40 g.
8.	Mur Makki	30 g.
9.	Zafran	30 g.
10.	Hiltect	30 g.
11.	Sirka	500 ml.
12.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	5 kg.

ACTION :**Muqawwi-e-Dimagh, Muqawwi-e-Meda.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Suda, Zof-e-Dimagh, Zof-e-Meda.****DOSE :**

5 to 10 g.

5.69. Majoon-e-Aqrab

1.	Kaknaj	60 g.
2.	Jund Bedastar	50 g.
3.	Juntiyana	50 g.
4.	Aqrab Mohraq	30 g.
5.	Filfil Safaid	30 g.
6.	Filfil Siyah	30 g.
7.	Zanjabeel	10 g.
8.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	800 g.

ACTION :**Mufattit-e-Hasat, Mudirr-e-Baul.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Hasat-e-Kulya, Hasat-e-Masana.****DOSE :**

1 to 3 g.

5.70. Majoon-e-Asal-e-Baladur

1.	Asal-e-Baladur	1 kg.
2.	Sheer-e-Gao	20 lit.
3.	Raughan-e-Kunjad	750 g.

ACTION :**Moharrik-e-Bah, Muqawwi-e-Asab.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Zof-e-Bah, Zof-e-Asab.****DOSE :**

3 to 5 g.

NOTE : The title Majoon-e-Baladur has been changed to Majoon-e-e-Baladur.

18.	Zafran	10 g.
19.	Samundar Sokh	5 g.
20.	Qand Safaid	375 g.
21.	Asal	1 kg..

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab, Muqawwi-e-Dimagh.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Asab, Nisyan.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

NOTE : Mushk has been deleted from this formula.**5.73. Majoon-e-Bandkushad**

1.	Talmakhana	50 g.
2.	Mughas	50 g.
3.	Tukhm-e-Utangan	50 g.
4.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Konch	50 g.
5.	Musli Siyah	30 g.
6.	Musli Safaid	30 g.
7.	Beejband Surkh	30 g.
8.	Beejband Siyah	30 g.
9.	Satab Misri	30 g.
10.	Shaqaq-ul-Misri	20 g.
11.	Saleekha	10 g.
12.	Bisbasa	10 g.
13.	Zanjabeel	10 g.
14.	Mocharas	10 g.
15.	Jauzbuwa	10 g.
16.	Filfil Daraz	5 g.
17.	Sheer-e-Mesh	3·5 kg.
18.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	2·25 kg..

ACTION :

Moharrik-e-Bah.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Bah.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.74. Majoon-e-Chobchini

1.	Chobchini	250 g.
2.	Khusyat-us-Salab	50 g.
3.	Khularjan	40 g.
4.	Gul-e-Gaozaban	25 g.

5.	Behman Safaid	25 g.
6.	Behman Surkh	25 g.
7.	Shaqaq-ul-Misri	25 g.
8.	Abresham	15 g.
9.	Mughas	15 g.
10.	Jadwar	10 g.
11.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	1.5 kg.

ACTION :

Musaffi-e-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Falij, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Hikka, Jarab.

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

Note : Waraq-e-Tila has been deleted from this formula.

5.75. Majoon-e-Dabeed-ul-Ward

1.	Sumbul-ut-Teeb	10 g.
2.	Mastagi	10 g.
3.	Zafran	10 g.
4.	Tabashcer	10 g.
5.	Darchini	10 g.
6.	Izkar	10 g.
7.	Asaroon	10 g.
8.	Qust Shireen	10 g.
9.	Gul-e-Ghafis	10 g.
10.	Tukhm-e-Kasoos	10 g.
11.	Majeeth	10 g.
12.	Luk Maghsool	10 g.
13.	Tukhm-e-Kasni	10 g.
14.	Tukhm-e-Karafs	10 g.
15.	Zarawand Taweel	10 g.
16.	Habb-e-Balsan	10 g.
17.	Ood Hindi	10 g.
18.	Qaranful	10 g.
19.	Heel Khurd	10 g.
20.	Waraq-e-Gul-e-Surkh	200 g.
21.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	600 g.

ACTION :

Mudirr-e-Baul, Mohallil-e-Waram, Muwallid-e-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Istisqa, Zof-e-Kabid, Waram-e-Kabid, Waram-e-Rahem, Faqr-ud-Dam.

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

S. 76. Majoon-e-Falasifa

1.	Maweez Munaqqa	450 g.
2.	Zanjabeel	150 g.
3.	Filfil Siyah	150 g.
4.	Filfil Daraz	150 g.
5.	Darchini	150 g.
6.	Aamla	150 g.
7.	Post-e-Balela	150 g.
8.	Sheetraj Hindi	150 g.
9.	Zarawand Madahraj	150 g.
10.	Salab Misri	150 g.
11.	Maghz-e-Chilghoza	150 g.
12.	Bekh-e-Babuna	150 g.
13.	Maghz-e-Narjeel	150 g.
14.	Tukhm-e-Babuna	75 g.
15.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	7 kg.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Meda, Hazim, Muskhahhi.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Salas-ul-Baul, Zof-e-Hazm, Zof-e-Ishteq, Nisyan, Zof-e-Bah,
Usr-ul-Baul, Waj-ul-Mafasil.

DOSE

5 to 10 g.

S. 77. Majoon-e-Kalaksair

1.	Maghz-e-Badam	15 g.
2.	Maghz-e-Fanduq	15 g.
3.	Maghz-e-Chilghoza	15 g.
4.	Maghz-e-Akhrot	15 g.
5.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu	15 g.
6.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kahu	15 g.
7.	Afyun	15 g.
8.	Barg-e-Qinnab	15 g.
9.	Jauzbuwa	10 g.
10.	Bisbasa	10 g.
11.	Amber Ash-hab	2 g.
12.	Qand Safaid	300 g.

ACTION :

Mukhaddir, Musakkin-e-Alam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Haad, Jiryan, Surat-e-Inzal.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

NOTE: Mushk has been deleted from this formula.

5.78. Majoon-e-Fanjnosh

1.	Khabs-ul-Hadeed Mudabbar	80 g.
2.	Post-e-Halela Kabli	120 g.
3.	Halela Siyah	120 g.
4.	Post-e-Halela Zard	120 g.
5.	Aamla	120 g.
6.	Post-e-Balela	120 g.
7.	Kalonji	20 g.
8.	Mastagi	20 g.
9.	Ood Hindi	20 g.
10.	Jauzbuwa	10 g.
11.	Qaranful	10 g.
12.	Zanjabeel	10 g.
13.	Darchini	10 g.
14.	Asal OR Qand S.afaid	2.5 kg.

ACTION :

Hazim, Muqawwi-e-Meda.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Hazm.

DOSE :

4 to 10 g.

5.79. Majoon-e-Fotnaji

1.	Fifil Siyah	70 g.
2.	Hasha	50 g.
3.	Pudina Koji	50 g.
4.	Tukhm-e-Karafs	50 g.
5.	Babuna	70 g.
6.	Kasham	70 g.
7.	Pudina Nahri	40 g.
8.	Tukhm-e-Karafs-e-Kohi	40 g.
9.	Khardal Safaid	40 g.
10.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	2.5 kg.

ACTION :

Kasir-e-Riyah, Hazim, Daf-e-Taffun.

THERAPEUTIC USE :Nafkh-e-Shikam, Waj-ul-Meda, Waj-ul-Kubid, Su-e-Hazm,
Hummiyat-e-Muzmina.**DOSE :**

5 to 10 g.

5.86. Maijoor-e-Hai, and Yahooos

ACTION:

Mudirr-e-Saul, Mufattit-e-Hasat,

THERAPEUTIC USE:

Hasat-e-Kulya, Hirat-ul-Baul, Qillat-e-Baul, Hasat-e-Masana

Dose:

5 to 10 e

5, S1, Majoon-e-Humal Ambari Alvi Khanji

ACTION :**Muqawwi-e-Rahem.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Zof-e-Rahem, Adat-e-Isqat.****DOSE :**

5 to 10 g.

5.82. Majoon-e-Ispan Sokhtani

1. Ispand Sokhtani	30 g.
2. Bisbasa	30 g.
3. Jauzbuwa	30 g.
4. Qaranful	30 g.
5. Darchini	30 g.
6. Kunjad Siyah Muqashshar	40 g.
7. Asal OR Qand Safaid	600 g.

ACTION :**Musakkin-e-Asab.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Surat-e-Inzal, Kasrat-e-Ehtelam, Jiryan, Waj-ul-Asab.****DOSE :**

5 to 10 g.

5.83. Majoon-e-Jalali

1. Qirfa	140 g.
2. Sumbul-ut-Teeb	140 g.
3. Qaranful	140 g.
4. Darchini	140 g.
5. Heel Khurd	140 g.
6. Anisoon	90 g.
7. Tukhm-e-Karafs	90 g.
8. Zeera Siyah Mudabbar Biryani	45 g.
9. Mastagi	45 g.
10. Pudina	45 g.
11. Filfil Siyah	180 g.
12. Asal OR Qand Safaid	2.5 kg.

ACTION :**Muqawwi-e-Aza-e-Raeesa, Muqawwi-e-Asab, Muwallid-e-Mani.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Zof-e-Ishteha, Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Bah, Zof-e-Kulya, Qillat-e-Mani, Zof-e-Aza-e-Raeesa.****DOSE :**

5 to 10 g.

5.84. Majoon-e-Jalinoos Lalai

1.	Anisoon	210 g.
2.	Behman Safaid	90 g.
3.	Marwareed	90 g.
4.	Busud	45 g.
5.	Izkhar	45 g.
6.	Sad Kufi	45 g.
7.	Mayeen Kalan	45 g.
8.	Saleekha	45 g.
9.	Darchini	45 g.
10.	Asaroon	45 g.
11.	Mastagi	45 g.
12.	Kakuaj	70 g.
13.	Bekh-e-Lablab	70 g.
14.	Samagh-e-Arabi	35 g.
15.	Kateera	35 g.
16.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	3.5 kg.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab, Muqawwi-e-Kabid.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Asab, Zof-e-Kabid.

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

5.85. Majoon-e-Jograj Gugal

1.	Muqil	750 g.
2.	Post-e-Halela Kabli	170 g.
3.	Post-e-Balela	170 g.
4.	Aamla	170 g.
5.	Waj-e-Turki	15 g.
6.	Baharangi	15 g.
7.	Atees	15 g.
8.	Kutki	15 g.
9.	Filfil Daraz	15 g.
10.	Maror Phali	15 g.
11.	Baobarang	15 g.
12.	Inderjao Talkh	15 g.
13.	Tukhm-e-Sambhalu	15 g.
14.	Zeera Safaid	15 g.
15.	Zeera Siyah	15 g.
16.	Tukhm-e-Karafs	15 g.

17.	Hilteet	15 g.
18.	Prepal Chat	15 g.
19.	Shestraj Hindi	15 g.
20.	FISH Moya	15 g.
21.	Zanjibool	15 g.
22.	Qand Safaid	2·4 kg.
23.	Raughan Zard	Q.S.
24.	Raughan-e-Sarson	Q.S.

ACTION :

Mugawwi-e-Asab, Mulaiyin, Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Felij, Laqwa, Rasha, Zof-e-Asab, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Waram-e-Mafasil, Sawaseer Damiya.

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

NOTE : Qand Safaid has been added in this formula.

Special Method of Preparation :

Hilteet is fried in Raughan Zard, Tukhm-e-Karafs is soaked in Raughan-e-Sarson and Muqil is boiled with 3 litres of water till a suspension is formed. Qiwan is prepared with the suspension of Muqil and Majoon is then prepared.

5.86. Majoon-e-Jantiyana

1.	Juntiyana	50 g.
2.	Fifil Siyah	50 g.
3.	Qust Shireen	45 g.
4.	Sazaj Hindi	45 g.
5.	Sumbal-ut-Teeb	45 g.
6.	Rewand Chini	45 g.
7.	Asa! OR Qand Safaid	850 g.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Mufatteh Sudad.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Meda, Waj-ul-Masana, Waj-ul-Kulya, Kala Azar, Salabat-e-Kabid, Salabat-e-Tehal.

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

5.87. Majoon-e-Muhthalat

1.	Filfil Siyah	30 g.
2.	Filfil Daraz	30 g.
3.	Filfil Moyn	30 g.
4.	Zanjabeel	30 g.
5.	Namak Hindi Surkh	30 g.
6.	Namak Hindi Siyab	30 g.
7.	Namak-e-Indrani	30 g.
8.	Namak-e-Tabarzad	30 g.
9.	Namak-e-Sambhar	30 g.
10.	Inderjao Shireen	30 g.
11.	Sheetraj Hirdi	30 g.
12.	Sad Kufi	30 g.
13.	Heci Khuruk	30 g.
14.	Qirfa	30 g.
15.	Qaransul	20 g.
16.	Satar	30 g.
17.	Baobarang	30 g.
18.	Kalonji	30 g.
19.	Hab-ul-Neel	30 g.
20.	Zeera Siyah	30 g.
21.	Sazaj Hindi	30 g.
22.	Tukhm-e-Karafs	30 g.
23.	Kishneez Khushk	30 g.
24.	Halela Siyah	40 g.
25.	Post-e-Halela	40 g.
26.	Aamia	40 g.
27.	Maghz-e-Floos-e-Khiyarshambar	60 g.
28.	Turbud Safaid	160 g.
29.	Maweez Munaqqa	800 g.
30.	Sheer-e-Aamla	1.5 lit.
31.	Qand Safaid	5 kg.
32.	Raughan-e-Kunjadi	800 g.

ACTION :

Mohllil-e-Waram, Mudirr-e-Baul, Mu'fatteh Sudad.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Istisqa, Humma, Zeeq-uo-Nafas, Qulanj, Ightenaqur-Rahem.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

Maweez Munaqqa and Aamla is boiled in 9.5 litres of water to obtain 3.5 litres of decoction. To it 5 kg. of Qand Safaid and 800 g. of Raughan-e-Kunjad is added and boiled till the required consistency is obtained. It is then added with Maghz-e-Floos-e-Khiyarshambar and mixed well. Thereafter, the Majoon is prepared as usual.

5.88. Majoen-e-Khabbs-ul-Hadeed

1.	Tukhm-e-Kummaz Biryani	10 g.
2.	Habb-ul-Aas Biryani	10 g.
3.	Pest-e-Halela Zard Biryani	10 g.
4.	Aamia Biryani	10 g.
5.	Pest-e-Bekh-e-Anjabor	10 g.
6.	Halela Siyah	10 g.
7.	Busud	10 g.
8.	Kahruba	10 g.
9.	Khabs-ul-Hadeed Mudabbar	20 g.
10.	Rubb-e-Seb Shireen	100 g.
11.	Sharbat-e-Behi	150 g.
12.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	150 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Kabid, Habis, Qabiz, Muwallid-e-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nazf-ud-Dam, Bawaseer Damiya, Is-hai, Zof-e-Kabid, Su-ul-Qinya, Faqr-ud-Dam.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.89. Majoon-e-Khadar

1.	Ood Hindi	1 g.
2.	Qaranful	1.5 g.
3.	Zarambad	1.5 g.
4.	Zafran	1.5 g.
5.	Mastagi	2 g.
6.	Buzidan	2 g.
7.	Shaqaq-ul-Misri	2 g.
8.	Khulenjan	2 g.
9.	Behman Safaid	2 g.
10.	Behman Surkh	2 g.
11.	Gaozaban	2 g.
12.	Barg-e-Badrangboya	2 g.
13.	Sumbul-ut-Teeb	2 g.
14.	Ushna	2 g.
15.	Bisbasa	2 g.
16.	Qust Shireen	2 g.
17.	Dana Heel Khurd	2 g.
18.	Barg-e-Paratij Mustek	2 g.
19.	Sad Kufi	3 g.
20.	Ood-e-Saleeb	

21.	Darchini	3 g.
22.	Salab Misri	3 g.
23.	Sutanjan Shireen	4 g.
24.	Halela Kabli	4 g.
25.	Tukhm-e-Khashkhaash	4 g.
26.	Filfil Daraz	7 g.
27.	Filfil Siyah	7 g.
28.	Darunaj Aqrabi	7 g.
29.	Inderjaq Shireen	7 g.
30.	Pudina Khushk	7 g.
31.	Asaroona	7 g.
32.	Ustukhuddus	7 g.
33.	Sazaj Hindji	7 g.
34.	Saleekha	7 g.
35.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	300 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab, Moharrrik-e-Asab, Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Khadar, Zof-e-Dimagh, Zof-e-Badan, Zof-e-Asab, Waram-e-Asab.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

NOTE : Mushk has been deleted from this formula.

5.90. Majoon-e-Kundur

1.	Mastiagi	100 g.
2.	Kundur	100 g.
3.	Baloot	100 g.
4.	Gulnar Farsi	100 g.
5.	Kalonji	100 g.
6.	Kishneez Khushk	100 g.
7.	Zeera Siyah Mudatbar	50 g.
8.	Nankhwah	50 g.
9.	Post-e-Halela.	30 g.
10.	Halela Zard	20 g.
11.	Halela Siyah.	30 g.
12.	Aamla	30 g.
13.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	2-3 kg.

Action :

Habis, Muqawwi-e-Asab.

DIAGNOSTIC USE:

Taqteer-ul-Baul, Salas-ut-Baul, Baul Filfarash, Surat-e-Inzal, Zof-e-Masane.

1008

500

5.91. Majnoon-e-Lauz

1.	Azraqi Mudribber	20 g.
2.	Rifqi Safaia	10 g.
3.	Muhibbati Riyatu	10 g.
4.	Tarqatini	10 g.
5.	Yusfi Daraz	10 g.
6.	Jauzouwa	10 g.
7.	Bisbasa	10 g.
8.	Nastagi	10 g.
9.	Sad Kufi	10 g.
10.	Zanjabee!	10 g.
11.	Qaranful	10 g.
12.	Aamiz	10 g.
13.	Sambal-ul-Teeb	10 g.
14.	Heel Khurd	10 g.
15.	Mankhwah	10 g.
16.	Badlyan	10 g.
17.	Gulran	10 g.
18.	Sandai Safaia	10 g.
19.	Ood-e-Salsali	10 g.
20.	Agar	10 g.
21.	Asaf OR Qari Safaia	500 g.

卷之三

MICHIGAN STATE LIBRARY

THERAPEUTIC USE:

Zof-e-Asak, Palij, Lagwa, Rasha, Sara, Waj-el-Mafasil.

DOSE 1

卷之三

552 Major S. Maslak-Bau

1.	Bisbasa	15 g.
8.	Bikh-e-Izkhar	15 g.
9.	Zanjabeel	15 g.
10.	Darchini	15 g.
11.	Mastagi	15 g.
12.	Zafran	15 g.
13.	Ood Hindi	15 g.
14.	Qand Safaid	50 g.
15.	Araq-e-Gulab	50 ml.
16.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	500 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Meda, Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Asab, Zof-e-Meda.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.95. Majoon-e-Mundi

1.	Post-e-Halela Zard	20 g.
2.	Halela Kabli	20 g.
3.	Balela	20 g.
4.	Aamla	20 g.
5.	Halela Siyah	20 g.
6.	Kishneez Khushk	20 g.
7.	Shahtara	20 g.
8.	Asl-us-Soos	20 g.
9.	Gul-e-Mundi	160 g.
0.	Qand Safaid	1 kg.

ACTION :

Musaffi-e-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Fasad-ud-Dam, Ramad.

DOSE :

10 to 15 g.

5.96. Majoon-e-Maqdil

1.	Post-e-Halela Kabli	10 g.
2.	Post-e-Balela	10 g.
3.	Aamla	10 g.
4.	Dana Heel Khurd	10 g.
5.	Badiyan	10 g.
6.	Nankhwah	5 g.
7.	Sazaj Hindi	5 g

ACTION .

Mulajip Mohallil-e-Waram Daf-a-Taffun

Maryam, Monami
THERAPEUTIC USE:

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Quay,
Rose.

Dose:

5-27. Majnoon Muqawwi-e-Rahem

ACTION :

Muwallid-e-Dam, Muqawwi-e-Rahem.

THERAPEUTIC USE:

Istirkha-e-Rahem, Kasrat-e-Tams, Sajlan-ur-Rahem

Dose:

5 to 10 g

5-98. Majoon Musafii-e-Khoon

1. Post-e-Bekh-e-Neem 25 g.
2. Post-e-Shakh-e-Anjeer Dashti 25 g.

ACTION:

Musaifi-e-Dam-

THERAPEUTIC USE :

THE ESTATE OF

Fasad-ud-Dam.

Dose :

Dose:

5.99. Majoon-e-Najah

ACTION:

Musaffi-e-Dam, Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Malikhuliya, Qulani, Ikhtinaq-ur-Rahem.

DOSK 2

Dose:

5-100. Maijan-e-Nankhwah

5.	Zeera Siyah	35	.
6.	Waj-e-Turki	25 g.	
7.	Bisbasa	25 g.	
8.	Badiyan	25 g.	
9.	Zanjabeel	25 g.	
10.	Jauzbuwa	25 g.	
11.	Karafs.	25 g.	
12.	Hasha	15 g.	
13.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	1·125 kg.	

ACTION :

Kasir-e-Riyah, Hazim.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nafkh-e-Shikam, Zof-e-Ishteha.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.101. Majoon-e-Piyaz

1.	Tudri Surkh	35 g.	
2.	Tudri Safaid	35 g.	
3.	Salab Msiri	35 g.	
4.	Behman Surkh	35 g.	
5.	Behman Safaid	35 g.	
6.	Zanjabeel	35 g.	
7.	Tukhm-e-Piyaz	35 g.	
8.	Tukhm-e-Turb	35 g.	
9.	Tukhm-e-Gandana	35 g.	
10.	Tukhm-e-Shalgham	35 g.	
11.	Talmakhana	35 g.	
12.	Musli Safaid.	35 g.	
13.	Musli Siyah.	35 g.	
14.	Aab-e-Piyaz Safaid	1·5 lit.	
15.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	1·5 kg.	

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Bah, Mumsik.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Bah, Jiryan, Surat-e-Inzal.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.102. Majoon-e-Ra-hul Momiaeem

ACTION :

Daf-e-Tashnajj.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zeeq-un-Nafas, Zeeq-un-Nafas Qalbi, Khafqan, Zof-e-Dah.

2004

Dose:

NOTE : Mushk has been deleted from this formula.

5-103. Majlis-e-Salah

ACTION 5:

Mugawwiz-e-Bah- Mughaliz-e-Mani-

Therapeutic Use:

Zof-e-Bah, Riggat-e-Manj-

Box 62

Dose :
5 to 10 g

5.104. Majon-e-Sangdaya Mergh

ACTION :

Mugawwi-e-Meda. Muqawwi-e-Kabid.

**Maquaw & Mescal,
THERAPEUTIC USE :**

Zof-e-Meda, [s-ha], Zof-e-Kabid, Zof-e-Ama.

ZOOLOGY

Dose:

5-105 Majnoon-e-Seer Alvi Khani

8.	Sheer-e-Gao 1 kg.
9.	Raughan Zard 500 g.
10.	Asal OR Qand Safaid 1 kg.
11.	Zanjabeel 25 g.
12.	Filfil Siyah 25 g.
13.	Filfil Safaid 25 g.
14.	Filfil Daraz 25 g.
15.	Qaranful 25 g.
16.	Saleekha 25 g.
17.	Kababchini 25 g.
18.	Khulanjan 25 g.
19.	Behman Surkh 25 g.
20.	Behman Safaid 25 g.
21.	Shaqaq-ul-Misri 25 g.
22.	Gul-e-Babuna 25 g.
23.	Marzanjosh 25 g.
24.	Ambar Ash-hab 5 g.
25.	Zafran 5 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Tasammum, Falij, Laqwa, Rasha.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients 2-7 are boiled in 3 litres of water to obtain 1 litre of decoction. Seer Taza is then boiled with this decoction till it gets soft. Then Sheer-e-Gao is added and boiled till the decoction evaporates. To it Raughan Zard is added and boiled for some time, Asal or Qand Safaid is then added and brought to the required consistency to prepare the Majoon as usual.

5.106. Majoon-e-Sohag Soonth

1.	Zanjabeel 200 g.
2.	Raughan Zard 200 g.
3.	Sheer-e-Gao 1.2 lit.
4.	Qand Safaid 1 kg.
5.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kharbuza 50 g.
6.	Maghz-e-Habb-us-Samena 40 g.
7.	Nishasta-e-Gandum 40 g.
8.	Asgand 20 g.
9.	Musli Safaid 20 g.
10.	Mocharas 20 g.
11.	Samagh-e-Arabi 20 g.

ACTION :

Mugawwi-e-Rahem, Habis, Daf-e-Tassfun.

THERAPEUTIC USE:

Sajlan-ur-Rahem, Wai-ul-Rahem, Zof-e-Rahem.

Sallan &

Dose.

Dose :
5 to 10 g

5.107. Majnoon-e-Sunarinak

22.	Post-e-Kachnal	10 g.
23.	Post-e-Mughilan	10 g.
24.	Post-e-Sankhaholi	10 g.
25.	Zafran	50 g.

ACTION :

Qabiz, Muqawwi-e-Rahem.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sailan-ur-Rahem, Uqr, Surat-e-Inzal.

DOSE :

10 to 15 g.

Note: Mushk has been deleted from this formula.

5.108. Majoon-e-Suranjan

1.	Suranjan Shireen	500 g.
2.	Sana	250 g.
3.	Zanjabeel	100 g.
4.	Zeera Siyah	100 g.
5.	Filfil Daraz	100 g.
6.	Asaroon	100 g.
7.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	3.5 kg.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Mulaiyin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Mafasil, Niqras, Waram-e-Mafasil.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.109. Majoon-e-Talkh

1.	Ghariqoon	200 g.
2.	Sibr Zard	140 g.
3.	Asaroon	45 g.
4.	Taj	45 g.
5.	Saqmonia	45 g.
6.	Mastagi	30 g..
7.	Ood-e-Balsan	20 g..
8.	Farfiyun	20 g..
9.	Filfil Siyah	20 g..
10.	Filfil Safaid	20 g..
11.	Filfil Daraz	20 g..
12.	Juntiyana	20 g..
13.	Habb-ul-Neel	20 g..
14.	Izkhar	20 g..
15.	Hamama	20 g..

16. Rewand Chini	20 g.
17. Asal OR Qand Safaid	2.5 kg.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Dimagh, Munaffis-e-Balgham.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Falij, Sara, Waj-ul-Qutn, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Laqwa.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.110. Majoon-e-Talkh Deedani

1. Mur Makki	1 kg.
2. Qand Safaid	3 kg.

ACTION :

Qatil-e-Deedan-e-Ama, Mudirr-e-Tams.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Ehtebas-e-Tams, Deedan-e-Ama.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

NOTE : Deedani has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

5.111. Majoon-e-Teevaj

1. Teewaj-e-Khatai	1 kg.
2. Bekh-e-Anjabar	240 g.
3. Tabasheer	240 g.
4. Damm-ul-Akhwain	240 g.
5. Gil-e-Armani	240 g.
6. Kateera	240 g.
7. Gul-e-Nilofar	240 g.
8. Qand Safaid	7.5 kg.

ACTION :

Habis, Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Is-hal-e-Muzmin, Bawaseer Damiya, Zaheer-e-Damwi, Ruaf.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.112. Majoon-e-Ushba

1. Sana	80 g.
2. Sandal Surakh	60 g.
3. Sandal Safaid	60 g.
4. Chobchini	60 g.
5. Gul-e-Surkh	60 g.
6. Darchini	40 g.

ACTION :

Mulaivin.

Therapeutic Use:

Jarab Waj-ul-Mafasil, Hikka.

Dose.

Dose:

5.113 Majoon-e-Zabeeb

1. Maweez Munaqqa	500 g.
2. Halela Kabli	30 g.
3. Halela Zard	30 g.
4. Balela	30 g.
5. Aamla	30 g.
6. Ustukhuddus	30 g.
7. Ood-e-Saleet	15 g.
8. Aaqarqarha	15 g.

ACTION 5

Mufatteh Sudad.

THERAPEUTIC USE:

Sara.

Dose:

5 to 10 g.

5.114. Mufarreh Barid

1.	Tukhm-e-Kahu	60 g.
2.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kharbuza	60 g.
3.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu	60 g.
4.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyar	60 g.
5.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	60 g.
6.	Gaozaben	60 g.
7.	Sandal Safaid	40 g.
8.	Tabasheer	40 g.

11.	Ood Hindi	10 g.
12.	Darunaj Aqrabi	10 g.
13.	Zarambad	10 g.
14.	Behman Safaid	10 g.
15.	Waraq-e-Nuqra	10 g.
16.	Marwareed	5 g.
17.	Busud	5 g.
18.	Sartan Sokhta	5 g.
19.	Kahruba	5 g.
20.	Abresham	5 g.
21.	Gaozaban	5 g.
22.	Zafran	2.5 g.
23.	Ambar Ash-hab	1.5 g.
24.	Sharbat-e-Seb	300 ml.
25.	Sharbat-e-Anar Shireen	300 ml.
26.	Sharbat-e-Behi	300 ml.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aam, Daf-e-Tap.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Qalb, Khafqan, Humma-e-Saudawi, Diq-e-Rewi.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

5.116. Mufarreh Barid Qawi

1.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	20 g.
2.	Gul-e-Gaozaban	10 g.
3.	Tabasheer	10 g.
4.	Gul-e-Surkh	10 g.
5.	Sandal Safaid	10 g.
6.	Kishneez Khushk	10 g.
7.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu	10 g.
8.	Marwareed	5 g.
9.	Kahruba	5 g.
10.	Ambar Ash-hab	1 g.
11.	Waraq-e-Nuqra	1 g.
12.	Rubb-e-Seb Shireen	100 g.
13.	Qand Safaid	600 g.
14.	Araq-e-Bedmushk	125 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Qalb, Mufarreh, Mubarrid.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Khafqan, Zof-e-Qalb.

Dose :
5 to 10 g.

NOTE : 1. Qawi has been suffixed to the title of the formula.
2. Waraq-e-Tila has been deleted from the formula.

5.117. Mufarreh Motadil

1.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu Shireen	50 g.
2.	Ood Hindi	30 g.
3.	Tukhm-e-Kasni	30 g.
4.	Sandal Safaid	30 g.
5.	Sandal Surkh	30 g.
6.	Kishneez Khushk Muqashshar	20 g.
7.	Tabasheer	20 g.
8.	Tukhm-e-Khashkhaash	20 g.
9.	Abresham	20 g.
10.	Gul-e-Gaozaban	20 g.
11.	Marwareed	15 g.
12.	Bekh-e-Marjan	15 g.
13.	Kahruba	15 g.
14.	Sazaj Hindi	10 g.
15.	Darunaj Aqrabi	10 g.
16.	Aftimoon	10 g.
17.	Gul-e-Surkh	10 g.
18.	Zarambad	10 g.
19.	Tukhm-e-Faranjmushk	10 g.
20.	Badiyan	10 g.
21.	Gul-e-Banafsha	10 g.
22.	Gil-e-Armani	10 g.
23.	Gil-e-Makhtoom	10 g.
24.	Zafran	10 g.
25.	Ambar Ash-hab	10 g.
26.	Turanjabeen	100 g.
27.	Sharbat-e-Seb	100 ml.
28.	Sharbat-e-Behi	100 ml.
29.	Araq-e-Bed Mushk	150 ml.
30.	Araq-e-Gulab	150 ml.
31.	Qand Safaid	1 kg.

ACTION :

Musakkin, Muqawwi-e-Qalb, Kasir-e-Riyah.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nafkh-e-Shikam, Zof-e-Qalb.

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

5.118. Mufarreh Sosambari

1.	Zarambad	50 g.
2.	Darunaj Aqrabi	50 g.
3.	Behman Surkh	50 g.
4.	Behman Safaid	50 g.
5.	Badranjboya	50 g.
6.	Faranjmushk	40 g.
7.	Waj-e-Turki	25 g.
8.	Ood Hindi	25 g.
9.	Pudina Khushk	10 g.
10.	Sosambar	10 g.
11.	Darchini	10 g.
12.	Kunjad	10 g.
13.	Jauzbuwa	10 g.
14.	Waraq-e-Nuqra	10 g.
15.	Kahruba	10 g.
16.	Zafran	10 g.
17.	Yaqoot	5 g.
18.	Bisbasa	5 g.
19.	Aab-e-Seb Shireen	75 ml.
20.	Aab-e-Marzanjosh.	75 ml.
21.	Aab-e-Gaozaban	75 ml.
22.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	350 g.
23.	Sheer-e-Gao	350 ml.
24.	Raughan-e-Banafsha	125 ml.
25.	Raughan-e-Badam.	125 ml.
26.	Araq-e-Gulab	Q.S.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aza-e-Raeesa, Daf-e-Sumoom, Musakkin-e-Alam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Qalb, Zof-e-Ama, Istisqa, Yarqan, Su-e-Hazm, Niqras, Waj-ul-Mafasil.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients 15 to 17 are ground in Araq-e-Gulab. Ingredients 1 to 13 and 18 are soaked in ingredients 19 to 21 for 24 hours. The soaked ingredients are filtered and mixed with the mixture of the ingredients 22 and 23 and boiled till the water evaporates completely. It is now added with the ingredients 24 and 25 and boiled again to the required consistency to make the above preparation.

5.119. Mufatreh Yaqooti Barid

1.	Yaqoot Surkh	3 g.
2.	Lal	3 g.
3.	Yashab	3 g.
4.	Busud	1 g.
5.	Marwareed	5 g.
6.	Badranjboya	5 g.
7.	Gaozaban	5 g.
8.	Tukhm-e-Faranjmushk	5 g.
9.	Zafran	5 g.
10.	Aamla	5 g.
11.	Tukhm-e-Kahu	5 g.
12.	Behman Safaid	5 g.
13.	Behman Surkh	5 g.
14.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	5 g.
15.	Gil-e-Armani	1 g.
16.	Habb-ul-Aas	1 g.
17.	Mayeen Kalan	1 g.
18.	Gulnar Farsi	1 g.
19.	Gul-e-Banafsha	1 g.
20.	Sandal Surkh	15 g.
21.	Sandal Safaid	15 g.
22.	Zarishk	30 g.
23.	Waraq-e-Nuqqa	3 g.
24.	Ambar Ash-hab	1 g.
25.	Kafoor	3 g.
26.	Tabasheer	7 g.
27.	Tukhm-e-Kasni	10 g.
28.	Sharbat-e-Anar Shireen	50 ml.
29.	Sharbat-e-Seb Shireen	50 ml.
30.	Sharbat-e-Hummaz	50 ml.
31.	Araq-e-Kasni	120 ml.
32.	Asal OR Qand Safaid	325 g.
33.	Araq-e-Bedmushk	50 ml.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Qalb.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Qalb, Naqahat.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

NOTE : Waraq-e-Tila and Mushk have been deleted from the formula.

5.120. Musarreh Yagooti Motadil

41. Asal OR Qand Safaid 500 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Aza-e-Raeesa, Naqahat, Khafqan, Karb, Zof-e-Ishteha.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

NOTE: Waraq-e-Tila and Mushk may be deleted from this formula.
Faranjmushk occurring in the original text has been substituted by
Tukhm-e-Raihan.

5.121. Sabadaritoos

1. Sibr Zard	110 g.
2. Ghariqoon	145 g.
3. Zafran	20 g.
4. Darchini	20 g.
5. Waj-e-Turki	20 g.
6. Mastagi	20 g.
7. Raughan-e-Balsan	20 g.
8. Rewand Chini	10 g.
9. Ood-e-Balsan	15 g.
10. Farfiyun	15 g.
11. Filfil Siyah	15 g.
12. Filfil Safaid	15 g.
13. Filfil Daraz	15 g.
14. Mur Makki	15 g.
15. Juntiyana	15 g.
16. Habb-e-Balsan	15 g.
17. Fuqih-e-Izkhar	15 g.
18. Hamama	15 g.
19. Mundi	15 g.
20. Qust Shireen	15 g.
21. Aftimoon	15 g.
22. Asaroon	55 g.
23. Saleekha	55 g.
24. Saqmonia	55 g.
25. Sumbul-ut-Teeb	25 g.
26. Asal OR Qand Safaid	2.2 kg.

ACTION :

Mus-hil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Suda, Laqwa, Rasha, Falij, Waj-ul-Meda, Waj-ul-Kabid, Waj-ul-Tehal, Waj-ul-Kulya, Juzam, Bars, Qulanj, Istisqa, Zof-e-Kabid, Hasat-e-Kulya, Hasat-e-Masana.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

5.122. Tiryaq-e-Afayee

1. Sibr Zard	10 g.
2. Mur Makki	5 g.
3. Zafran	5 g.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Sumoom, Man-e-Asarat-e-Waba.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Humma-e-Wabayee, Laza-e-Hashrat.

DOSE :

1 to 2 g.

5.123. Tiryaq-e-Arba

1. Juntiyana	1 part
2. Zarawand Taweez	1 part
3. Habb-ul-Ghar	1 part
4. Mur Makki	1 part
5. Asal OR Qand Safaid	Q.S.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Sumoom, Daf-e-Tashannuj, Mufatteh-e-Sudad, Mudirr-e-Baul.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Tasammum, Tashannuj, Qulanj, Usr-e-Wiladat, Tasaddud-e-Urooq, Istisqa.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

5.124. Tirvaq-e-Nazla

1. Khushkhaash Seifid	80 g.
2. K-knar	60 g.
3. Bazz-ul-Banj	60 g.
4. Tukhum-e-Kahu	40 g.
5. Kisineez Khushk	20 g.
6. Habb-ul-A.s.	20 g.
7. Gul-e-Gaozaban	20 g.
8. Usrukhaddees	10 g.
9. Sand Seifid	1 kg
10. Gul-e-Surkh	10 g.

11.	Kishneez Khushk	10 g.
12.	Rub-us-Soos	10 g.
13.	Nishasta-e-Gandum	10 g.
14.	Samagh-e-Arabi	10 g.
15.	Kateera	10 g.
16.	Mur Makki	10 g.

ACTION :

Musakkin-e-Sual.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nazla, Zukam, Sual, Suda.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

NOTE: Decoction of ingredients 1 to 8 is made and mixed with Qand Safaid and boiled to the required consistency. Then it is mixed well with the fine powder of ingredients 10-16.

5.125. Tiryaq-e-Samania

1.	Mur Makki	30 g.
2.	Habb-ul-Ghaar	30 g.
3.	Juntiyana	30 g.
4.	Qust	30 g.
5.	Filfil Siyah	30 g.
6.	Taj	30 g.
7.	Zafran	10 g.
8.	Darchini	10 g.
9.	Qand Safaid	600 g.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Sumoom, Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Falij, Laqwa, Rasha, Sara, Laza.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

SECTION VI

MARHAM

MARHAM

Sl.No.	Formulations	Page No.	References		
			Book	Vol.	Page No.
1	2	3	4	5	6
A					
6.1.	Marham-e-Aahak . . .	161	I.A.	..	357
6.2.	Marham-e-Ajeeb . . .	161	Q.Q.	..	514
6.3.	Marham-e-Basaliquoon . . .	161	Q.E.	..	141
6.4.	Marham-e-Dakhilyun . . .	162	B.K.	II	172
6.5.	Marham-e-Ejaz . . .	162	Q.Q.	..	515
6.6.	Marham Gulabi . . .	163	Q.S.	II	170
6.7.	Marham-e-Jadwar . . .	163	Q.A.	..	380
6.8.	Marham Kafoori . . .	164	I.A.	..	355
6.9.	Marham-e-Khanazeer . . .	164	B.K.	II	172
6.10.	Marham-e-Kharish . . .	165	Q.A.	..	377
6.11.	Marham-e-Quba . . .	165	Q.A.A.	..	698
6.12.	Marham-e-Raal . . .	165	Q.Q.	..	515
6.13.	Marham-e-Raskapoor . . .	166	R.A.	II	63
6.14.	Marham-e-Sabz . . .	166	Q.K.	II	402
6.15.	Marham-e-Ushaq . . .	166	Q.E.	..	140
6.16.	Marham-e-Zangar . . .	167	Q.S.	II	168
B					
6.17.	Qairootie-Aarad Karsana . . .	167	Q.Sh.	II	149
6.18.	Qairootie Bazr-e-Katan . . .	167	Q.S.	II	150
6.19.	Qairootie-e-Mohallil . . .	168	Q.A.	..	306
6.20.	Qairootie-e-Musakkkin . . .	168	Q.A.A.	..	590
C					
6.21.	Zimad-e-Asfar . . .	168	Q.sh.	II	119
6.22.	Zimad-e-Jalinoos . . .	169	B.K.	II	119
6.23.	Zimad-e-Khanazeer . . .	169	Q.A.	..	253
6.24.	Zimad-e-Kibreest . . .	170	B.K.	II	121
6.25.	Zimad-e-Mohallil . . .	170	Q.S.	II	130
6.26.	Zimad-e-Mubarrid . . .	171	Q.A.A.	..	492
6.27.	Zimad-e-Sumbul-ut-Teeb . . .	171	B.K.	II	121
6.28.	Zimad-e-Tehal . . .	172	B.K.	II	121
6.29.	Zimad-e-Waram-e-Pistan . . .	172	O.A.A.	..	500
6.30.	Zimad-e-Waram-e-Unsayain Haad.	172	Q.A.	..	248
6.31.	Zimad-e-Waram-e-Unsayain Muzmin.	173	Q.S.	II	121

MARHAM

Definition :

Marham (Ointment) is a semi-solid compound prepared in a base, like Mom (Wax), Raughan (Oil) or other Shahmi (Fatty) ingredient. Preparations like Qairooti and Zimad are included in this category.

Method of Preparation :

The prescribed oil is heated and Wax or Fat (Charby) is dissolved and thoroughly mixed in it. Fine powder of drugs are added, stirred well and allowed to cool till it forms a soft and semi-solid mass.

For preparing Qairooti and Zimad, refer to the chapter "General Methods of Preparation".

General Precautions :

(1) Ingredient drugs should be finely powdered before mixing in the base. The powdering of drugs should strictly be done as given in the heading 'Daq-wa-Sahaq' in the chapter "General Methods of Preparation".

(2) Continuous stirring of the ingredient drugs after mixing in the base should be scrupulously followed.

(3) Excessive boiling should be avoided as it hardens the Marham.

Characteristics :

(1) Marham or any of its allied preparations are mostly light brown, brown, dark brown or black in colour.

(2) Marham should always be opaque in transparency.

Preservation :

Marham and any of its allied preparations should always be preserved in airtight, clean and dry glass or porcelain containers and stored in cool and dry place.

6.1. Marham-e-Aahak

1. Aahak Aab Naraseeda Maghs ^O ol	10 g.
2. Mom Zard	5 g.
3. Raughan-e-Gul	75 ml.

ACTION :

Musakkin, Mudammil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Haraq, Salq,

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.2. Marham-e-Ajeeb

1. Ilak-ul-Anbat	50 g.
2. Khakistar-e-Sanobar	35 g.
3. Zarawand Taweez	35 g.
4. Kundur	35 g.
5. Ushaq	25 g.
6. Tobal-e-Aahan	25 g.
7. Tobal-e-Miss	25 g.
8. Maritarikh	10 g.
9. Jaosheer	10 g.
10. Sirka Naishakar	Q.S.

ACTION :

Mudammil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qurooh-e-Muzmina.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.3. Marham-e-Basaliqoon

1. Raughan-e-Sars ^O n	200 ml.
2. Mom Zard	100 g.
3. Behroza	20 g.
4. Raal Safajd	40 g.
5. Shibb-e-Yamani Biryani	10 g.
6. Mastagi	10 g.

ACTION :

Mudammil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qurooh.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.4. Marham-e-Dakhilyun

1.	Raughan-e-Zaitoon	120 g.
2.	Murdar Sang	60 g.
3.	Tukhm-e-Khatmi	20 g.
4.	Tukhm-e-Mako	20 g.
5.	Tukhm-e-Katan	20 g.
6.	Aspaghول	20 g.
7.	Tukhm-e-Hulba	20 g.
8.	Mom Zard	Q.S.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram-e-Rahem, Waram-e-Ghudad-e-Limphawi.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients 3—7 are soaked in water for 12 hours and rubbed vigorously between the palms and strained. Then fine powder of Murdar Sang is boiled with Raughan-e-Zaitoon and Mom Zard and stirred continuously. Thereafter, ingredients 1 and 2 are mixed with the strained portion of ingredients 3—7 and heated till the water completely evaporates.

6.5. Marham-e-Ejaz

1.	Kath Safaid	60 g.
2.	Raal Safaid	60 g.
3.	Raughan-e-Kunjad	60 ml.
4.	Aab	60 ml.
5.	Shibb-e-Yamanī	15 g.
6.	Tutiya Sabz	15 g.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Taffun, Mudammil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nasoor, Qurooh-e-Muzmina, Qurooh-e-Mutaffina.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients 3 and 4 are mixed and the fine powder of all the remaining ingredients is added to it in a Kansa Vessel and rubbed with palms.

6.6. Marham Gulabi

ACTION :

Daf-e-Taffun, Mudammil, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE:

Qurooh, Busoor, Haraq, Salq.

Qmrosh, Bas
Dose : 0.5

Dose. Q. S.
For external use.

NOTE: Seemab is mixed last in the Marham and stirred well.

6.7 Marsham-e-Jadwar

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Daf-e-Taffun.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qurooh, Khanazeer, Zarba-o-Saqta, Waram-e-Ghudad-e-Limphawi.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

NOTE : Barg-e-Qinnab has been deleted from this formula.

Special Method of Preparation :

All the ingredients except Behroza, Mom Zard and Raughan-e-Kunjad are boiled in 3 litres of water and reduced to 1 litre. These drugs are then squeezed well and strained. Mom Zard and Behroza are dissolved in Raughan-e-Kunjad and boiled with the decoction till water evaporates.

6.8. Marham Kafoori

1. Safeda Kashghari	4 parts
2. Raughan Zard	4 parts
3. Mom Safaid	4 parts
4. Safaidi-e-Baiza-e-Murgh	4 parts
5. Kafoor	1 part

ACTION :

Mubarrid, Daf-e-Taffun.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Shiqaq-ul-Meqad, Hikka, Jarab.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.9. Marham-e-Khanazeer

1. Raal	25 g.
2. Ratanjot	25 g.
3. Tutiya-e-Kabud	20 g.
4. Murdar Sang	20 g.
5. Mom Zard	100 g.
6. Raughan-e-Kunjad	200 g.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Khanazeer.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.10. Marham-e-Kharish

1.	Barg-e-Hina Khushk	100 g.
2.	Seemab	20 g.
3.	Kibreet	20 g.
4.	Tutiya-e-Kabud	5 g.
5.	Raughan Zard	200 g.

ACTION :

Mubarrid, Qatil-e-Jaraseem.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Jarab, Hikka.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

NOTE : Kibreet has been added in this formula.

Special Method of Preparation :

Kajli of Seemab and Kibreet is first prepared. This Kajli together with the fine powder of other ingredients is mixed with Raughan Zard and put in an iron pot and stirred with an iron rod for 12 hours on low fire.

6.11. Marham-e-Quba

1.	Ilak-ul-Butm	5 g.
2.	Ushaq	5 g.
3.	Muqil	5 g.
4.	Zarawand Madahraj	5 g.
5.	Raughan-e-Gul	20 g.
6.	Peech-e-Buz	20 g.
7.	Mom Zard	20 g.

ACTION :

Jali.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Quba, Khushunat-e-Jild.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.12. Marham-e-Raal

1.	Mom Safaid	20 g.
2.	Kafoor	20 g.
3.	Raal	20 g.
4.	Kath Safaid	20 g.
5.	Raughan Zard OR Raughan-e-Kunjad	20 g.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Taffun, Mudammil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qurooh-e-Aatishak, Nasoor, Qurooh-e-Anaf.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.13. Marham-e-Raskapoer

1.	Raskapoer	10 g.
2.	Safaida Kashghari	10 g.
3.	Dana Heel Khurd	5 g.
4.	Kath Safaid	5 g.
5.	Raughan Zard	Q. S.

ACTION :

Mudammil, Daf-e-Taffun.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qurooh-e-Aatishak, Jarab, Hikka.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.14. Marham-e-Sabz

1.	Zangar	100 g.
2.	Anzaroot	50 g.
3.	Ushaq	50 g.
4.	Sirka-e-Angoor	Q. S.
5.	Asal	Q. S.

ACTION :

Jali, Akkal, Daf-e-Taffun, Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nasoor, Lahm-e-Zayed.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.15. Marham-e-Ushaq

1.	Raughan-e-Sarashf	40 g.
2.	Mom Zard	10 g.
3.	Ushaq	5 g.
4.	Muqil	5 g.
5.	Khardal	5 g.
6.	Zubd-ul-Bahr	5 g.
7.	Zarawand Taweeel	5 g.
8.	Kibreet	5 g.
9.	Gul-e-Khatmi	10 g.
10.	Barg-e-Khatmi	10 g.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Mudammil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Salabat-e-Azlat, Khanazeer, Nasoor.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.16. Marham-e-Zangar

1.	Raughan-e-Gul	5 parts
2.	Zangar	1 part
3.	Behroza	5 parts

ACTION :**Akkal.****THERAPEUTIC USE :**

Qurooh-e-Mutaffina, Lahm-e-Zayed, Damameel.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

NOTE : Behroza has been added to this formula.

6.17. Qairooti-e-Aarad-e-Karsana

1.	Aarad-e-Karsana	150 g.
2.	Tukhm-e-Hulba	150 g.
3.	Kalonji	60 g.
4.	Asl-us-Soos	60 g.
5.	Aaqarqarha	50 g.
6.	Mom Zard	100 g.
7.	Raughan-e-Gul	800 g.

ACTION :**Mohallil-e-Waram.****THERAPEUTIC USE :**

Zat-ul-Janb, Zat-us-Sadar, Zat-ul-Arz, Zat-ul-Riya.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.18. Qairooti Bazar-e-Katan

1.	Mom Zard	20 g.
2.	Raughan-e-Chameli	200 ml.
3.	Gul-e-Banafsha	10 g.
4.	Babuna	10 g.
5.	Tukhm-e-Khatmi	10 g.
6.	Tukhm-e-Baqla	10 g.
7.	Tukhm-e-Katan	10 g.

ACTION :**Mohallil-e-Waram, Musakkia.****THERAPEUTIC USE :**

Zat-ul-Janb, Zat-ur-Riya, Waram-e-Sharaseef.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.19. Qairoot-e-Mohallil

1. Gul-e-Banafsha	10 g.
2. Gul-e-Khatmi	10 g.
3. Tukhm-e-Katan	10 g.
4. Aab	500 g.
5. Raughan-e-Gul	40 g.
6. Mom Zard	40 g.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram, Zat-ul-Janb.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients 1-3 are soaked in Aab overnight and decoction is prepared. Qairooti is prepared as usual.

6.20. Qairoot-e-Musakkin

1. Mom Zard	100 g.
2. Raughan-e-Gul	150 ml.
3. Aab-e-Barg-e-Khurfa	100 ml.
4. Aab-e-Kaddu	100 ml.
5. Aab-e-Khiyar	100 ml.
6. Araaq-e-Gulab	100 ml.
7. Sandal Safaid	10 g.
8. Kafoor	10 g.

ACTION :

Mubarrid, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Hararat-e-Qalb.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.21. Zimad-e-Asfar

1. Mughas	120 g.
2. Aamba Haldi	120 g.
3. Sibr Zard	120 g.
4. Lodh Pathani	60 g.
5. Habb-ur-Rashad	30 g.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zarba-o-Saqqa, Waram.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Method of Application :

Zimad (powder form) before use is mixed with Aab-e-Barg-e-Sambhalu and applied luke warm on the affected parts.

6.22. Zimad-e-Jalinoos

1. Zanjabeel	20 g.
2. Jaosheer	20 g.
3. Sibr	30 g.
4. Behroza	30 g.
5. Mastagi	30 g.
6. Raughan-e-Sosan	30 g.
7. Mom Zard	60 g.

ACTION :

Murkhi.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Salabat-e-Azlat, Salabat-e-Meda-o-Kabid.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

NOTE : Ilak-ul-Anbat has been substituted by Mastagi in this formula

6.23. Zimad-e-Khanazeer

1. Katan	20 g.
2. Sibr Zard	20 g.
3. Mur Makki	20 g.
4. Nankhwah	20 g.
5. Irsa	20 g.
6. Zarawand Madahraj	10 g.
7. Filfil Siyah	10 g.
8. Filfil Moya	10 g.
9. Hulba	5 g.
10. Chiraita	10 g.
11. Ushaq	10 g.
12. Muqil	10 g.
13. Raal Safaid	10 g.
14. Hilteet	10 g.
15. Qust	10 g.
16. Farfiyun	10 g.
17. Behroza	10 g.

ACTION :
Mohallil-e-Waram.
THERAPEUTIC USE :
Khanazeer.
DOSE : Q. S.
For external use.

6.24. Zimad-e-Kibræt

1. Anjeer Siyah	300 g.
2. Muqil	30 g.
3. Ushaq	30 g.
4. Sakbeenaj	30 g.
5. Turmus Shami	30 g.
6. Tukhm-e-Hulba	30 g.
7. Ispand	30 g.
8. Tukhm-e-Katan	30 g.
9. Ikleel-ul-Malik	30 g.
10. Barg-e-Sûdab	30 g.
11. Kibreet	15 g.
12. Sirka Naishakar	Q. S.

ACTION :
Mohallil-e-Waram.
THERAPEUTIC USE :
Salabat-e-Tehal.
DOSE : Q. S.
For external use.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients 1-4 are soaked in sufficient quantity of Sirka Naishakar for 24 hours. They are then pounded in an iron mortar. Fine powder of other ingredients is added and ground again for uniform mixing.

6.25. Zimad-e-Mohallil

1. Ikleel-ul-Malik	1 kg.
2. Babuna	1 kg.
3. Asgand Nagori	1 kg.
4. Mako	1 kg.
5. Tukhm-e-Khatmi	1 kg.
6. Rewand Chini	1 kg.
7. Muqil	250 g.

ACTION :
Mohallil-e-Waram, Musakkîn.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram, Waj-ul-Mafasil.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Method of Application :

Zimad (powder form) is mixed either in Aab-e-Mako Sabz, Aab-e-Sambhalu, Zulal-e-Maghz-e-Floos-e-Khiyarshambar or water and applied luke warm on the affected parts.

6.26. Zimad-e-Mubarrid

1. Rasaut	20 g.
2. Gil-e-Armani	10 g.
3. Mameesa	10 g.
4. Gul-e-Khatmi Safaid	10 g.
5. Post-e-Khashkhaash	10 g.
6. Tukhm-e-Kahu	10 g.
7. Aab-e-Kishneez	Q. S.
8. Sirka-e-Angoor	Q. S..

ACTION :

Mubarrid, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sarsam Haad.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.27. Zimad-e-Sumbul-ut-Teeb

1. Sumbul-ut-Teeb	60 g.
2. Babuna	60 g.
3. Ikleel-ul-Malik	60 g..
4. Baranjasif	15 g.
5. Badam Talkh	15 g.
6. Tukhm-e-Karafs	15 g.
7. Nankhwah	15 g.
8. Asaroon	10 g.
9. Mastagi	10 g.
10. Aab-e-Badiyan	100 ml..

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram-e-Ahsha.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.28. Zimad-e-Tehal

1. Barg-e-Sudab	15 g.
2. Ushaq	10 g.
3. Pudina Khushk	5 g
4. Bura-e-Armani	5 g.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Salabat-e-Tehal, Waram-e-Tehal.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Method of Application :

Zimad is mixed with Aab-e-Barg-e-Mako Sabz and applied on the Spleen region.

6.29. Zimad-e-Waram-e-Pistan

1. Mom Safaid	100 g.
2. Loab-e-Khatmi	100 ml.
3. Loab-e-Behidana	100 ml.
4. Loab-e-Aşapaghoh	100 ml.
5. Raughan-e-Gul	150 ml.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram-e-Pistan Haad.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

6.30. Zimad-e-Waram-e-Unsayain Haad

1. Aarad-e-Jao	10 g.
2. Mako Khushk	10 g.
3. Gil-e-Armani	10 g.
4. Rasaut	10 g.
5. Sandal Safaid	10 g.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Rade.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram-e-Unsayain.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Method of Application :

Zimad (powder form) is applied with Aab-e-Kishneez Sabz and Sirka Naishakar on the affected parts.

6.31. Zimad-e-Waram-e-Unsayain Muzmin

1.	Babuna	40 g.
2.	Ikleel-ul-Malik	40 g.
3.	Qaisoom	40 g.
4.	Gul-e-Khatmi	25 g.
5.	Gul-e-Banafsha	25 g.
6.	Gul-e-Surkh	15 g.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram-e-Unsayain.

Dose : Q. S.

For external use.

NOTE: The word Muzmin has been suffixed to the title of this formula.

Method of Application :

Zimad (powder form) is applied with Loab-e-Katan.

SECTION VII

MURABBAJAT AND GULQAND

MURABBAJAT

Sl. No.	Formulations	Page No.	References		
			Book	Vol.	Page No.
1	2	3	4	5	6
A					
7.1.	Murabba-e-Aamla . . .	179	B. K.	II	169
7.2.	Murabba -e-Anannas . . .	179	B. K.	II	169
7.3.	Murabba-e-Bethi . . .	179	B. K.	II	169
7.4.	Murabba-e-Belgiri . . .	179	B. K.	II	169
7.5.	Murabba-e-Gazar . . .	180	B. K.	II	170
7.6.	Murabba-e-Halela . . .	180	B. K.	II	171
7.7.	Murabba-e-Seb . . .	180	B. K.	II	170
7.8.	Murabba-e-Waj . . .	180	Q. Q.	..	69
7.9.	Murabba-e-Zanjabee	180	B. K.	II	170
B					
7.10.	Gulgand-e-Amaltas . . .	181	Q. E.	..	128
7.11.	Gulgand-e-Gulab . . .	181	B. K.	II	163
7.12.	Gulgand-e-Gurhal . . .	181	Q. E.	..	127
7.13.	Gulgand-e-Hina . . .	181	Q. E.	..	128
7.14.	Gulgand-e-Khashkhaash	182	Q. E.	..	128
7.15.	Gulgand-e-Neem . . .	182	Q. E.	..	128
7.16.	Gulgand-e-Sewti . . .	182	Q. E.	..	127

MURABBAJAT

Definition :

Murabbajat are those medicinal preparations where different fruits or any vegetable form (boiled, peeled or unpeeled) are preserved in specially made Sugar or Honey base (Qiwam). Murabba-e-Aamla (*Chebulic Myrobalan* Murabba), Murabba-e-Aam (Mango Murabba), Murabba-e-Gazar (Carrot Murabba), Murabba-e-Petha (White Gourd Melon Murabba), Murabba-e-Seb (Apple Murbba), etc., are common examples.

Gulgand are the medicinal preparations similar to those of Murabbajat. In this case only the petals of the flowers are preserved in Sugar or Honey base. Gulqand-e-Gulab is the commonest example of these preparations.

Method of Preparation :

For the detailed method of preparation of Murabbajat and Gulgand refer to the heading Murabbajat and Gulqand in the chapter "General Methods of Preparation".

General Precautions :

(1) For preparing Murabbajat and Gulqand, the Qiwan (base) should be of the required consistency and should be made according to the methods given under the head Qiwan in the chapter "General Methods of Preparation".

(2) Fruits of the finest quality and required grades should always be used.

(3) For preparing Gulqand, the use of flower petals should strictly be done according to the specification.

Characteristics :

(1) Murabbajat are always prepared with the fruits and vegetable origin frups and have their own taste, flavour, colour and consistency of the base.

(2) Gulqand are always prepared with petals of the flowers and have their own taste, flavour, colour and consistency of the base.

Preservation :

(1) Murabbajat and Gulqand are always preserved in dry and clean glass jars or porcelain containers and stored in hygienic conditions in clean and dry places.

(2) Murabbajat and Gulqand should be preserved only for one season.

7.1. Murabba-e-Aamla

1.	Aamla	1 kg.
2.	Qand Safaid	Q.S.

ACTION :

Qabiz, Muwallid-e-Dam, Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Dimagh, Zof-e-Kabid, Zof-e-Meda.

DOSE :

20 to 30 g.

7.2. Mucabbat-e-Ananás

1.	Ananás ¹	1 kg.
2.	Qand Safaid	Q.S.

ACTION :

Mufarreh, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Qalb, Khafqae.

DOSE :

20 to 30 g.

7.3. Murabba-e-Behi

1.	Behi	1 kg.
2.	Qand Safaid	Q.S.

ACTION :

Mufarreh, Muqawwi-e-Qalb, Muqawwi-e-Dimagh.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Qalb, Zof-e-Dimagh, Khafqan, Zof-e-Meda.

DOSE :

20 to 30 g.

7.4. Marabba-e-Belgiri

1.	Belgiri	1 kg.
2.	Qand Safaid	Q.S.

ACTION :

Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zaheer, Is-hal.

DOSE :

20 to 30 g.

7.5. Murabba-e-Gazar

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Gazar Taza | 1 kg. |
| 2. Qand Safaid | Q. S. |

ACTION :

Muwallid-e-Dam, Mufarreh, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Basarat, Zof-e-Qalb, Zof-e-Dimagh, Su-ul-Qinya.

DOSE :

20 to 30 g.

7.6. Murabba-e-Halela

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Halela Zard | 1 kg. |
| 2. Qand Safaid | Q. S. |

ACTION :

Mulaiyin, Muqawwi-e-Meda, Kasir-e-Riyah.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Dimagh, Zof-e-Meda, Qabz-e-Muzmin, Zof-e-Basarat; Nafkh-e-Shikam.

DOSE :

10 to 20 g.

7.7. Murabba-e-Seb

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Seb Taza | 1 kg. |
| 2. Qand Safaid | Q. S. |

ACTION :

Mufarreh, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Dimagh, Zof-e-Qalb, Surat-e-Qalb, Khafqan.

DOSE :

20 to 30 g.

7.8. Murabba-e-Waj

- | | |
|--|-------|
| 1. Waj-e-Turki | 1 kg. |
| 2. Asal OR Qand Safaid | Q. S. |

ACTION :

Mufatteh Sudad, Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Faliij, Laqwa, Sara, Waj-ul-Meda, Qulanj, Zaheer.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

7.9. Murabba-e-Zanjabeel

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Zanjabeel Taza | 1 kg. |
| 2. Qand Safaid | Q. S. |

ACTION :

Kasir-e-Riyoh, Muqawwi-e-Kulya, Munaffis-e-Balgham.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nafkh-e-Shikam, Sual, Waj-ul-Meda, Zof-e-Kulya.

Dose :

5 to 10 g.

7.10. Galqand-e-Amaltas

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Gul-e-Khiyarshambar | 1 kg. |
| 2. Qand Safaid | 3 kg |

ACTION :

Mulaiyin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qabz.

Dose :

20 to 30 g.

7.11. Gulqand-e-Gulab

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Waraq-e-Gul-e-Surkh Taza | 1 kg. |
| 2. Qand Safaid | 3 kg. |

ACTION :

Mulaiyin, Muqawwi-e-Meda, Muqawwi-e-Dimagh, Muqawwi-e-Kabid, Mufarreh.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Kabid, Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Dimagh, Qabz, Sil, Diq.

Dose :

10 to 30 g.

7.12. Gulqand-e-Gurhal

- | | |
|---|--------|
| 1. Gui-e-Gurhal | 2 kg. |
| 2. Aab-e-Lemu Kaghzi
OR
Aab-e-Anar Tursh. | 1 lit. |
| 3. Qand Safaid | 6 kg. |

ACTION :

Mufarreh, Musakkin, Muwallid-e-Dam, Daf-e-Safra.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Khafqan, Zof-e-Badan, Fasad-ud-Dam.

Dose :

10 to 30 g.

7.13. Gulqand-e-Hina

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Gul-e-Hina Taza | 1 kg. |
| 2. Asal OR Qand Safaid | 3 kg. |

ACTION :

Musaffi-e-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Fasad-ud-Dam.

DOSE :

10 to 20 g.

7.14. Gulqand-e-Khashkhaash

1. Gul-e-Khashkhaash Taza 1 kg.
2. Qand Safaid 3 kg.

ACTION :

Qabiz, Musakkin-e-Sual.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Is-hal, Nazla, Sual.

DOSE :

10 to 15 g.

7.15. Gulqand-e-Neem

1. Gul-e-Neem 1 kg.
2. Qand Safaid 3 kg.

ACTION :

Musaffi-e-Dam, Mufatteh Sudad.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Fasad-ud-Dam.

DOSE :

10 to 15 g.

7.16. Gulqand-e-Sewti

1. Gul-e-Sewti Taza 1 kg.
2. Qand Safaid 3 kg.
3. Araq-e-Bedmushk Q. S.

ACTION :

Mufarreh, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Qalb, Khafqan.

DOSE :

10 to 20 g.

SECTION VIII

RAUGHANIYAT

RAUGHANIYAT

Sl. No.	Formulations	Page No.	References		
			Book	Vol.	Page No.
1	2	3	4	5	6
A					
8.1.	Raughan-e-Aamla . . .	189	Q. Q.	..	501
8.2.	Raughan-e-Aqrab . . .	189	Q.A. A.	..	398
8.3.	Raughan-e-Azaraqi . . .	189	Q. K.	..	88
8.4.	Raughan-e-Babuna Sada . .	190	Q. S.	II	74
8.5.	Raughan-e-Babuna Qawi . .	190	Q. J.	..	70
8.6.	Raughan-e-Badam Shireen . .	191	K. A.	..	55
8.7.	Raughan-e-Baiza-e-Murgh . .	191	B. K.	II	85
8.8.	Raughan-e-Baladur . . .	191	Q. E.	..	69
8.9.	Raughan-e-Banafsha . . .	192	Q. Q.	..	32
8.10.	Raughan-e-Bedanjeer . . .	192	K. A.	..	8
8.11.	Raughan-e-Chahar Barg . . .	192	B. K.	II	85
8.12.	Raughan-e-Darchini . . .	193	K. A.	..	188
8.13.	Raughan-e-Gul . . .	193	Q. S.	II	76
8.14.	Raughan-e-Haft Barg . . .	194	Q. S.	II	79
8.15.	Raughan-e-Heel Khurd . . .	194	K. A.	..	38
8.16.	Raughan-e-Ispand . . .	194	Q. E.	..	69
8.17.	Raughan-e-Jauzbuwa . . .	195	K. A.	..	136
8.18.	Raughan-e-Jauz Hindi . . .	195	Q. Q.	..	500
8.19.	Raughan-e-Jauzmasil . . .	195	Q. A.	..	214
8.20.	Raughan-e-Kaddu Shireen . .	195	Q. A.A.	..	392
8.21.	Raughan-e-Kahu . . .	196	Q.A. A.	..	392
8.22.	Raughan-e-Khashkhaash . .	196	K. A.	..	181
8.23.	Raughan-e-Luboob-e-Saba . .	196	B. K.	II	90
8.24.	Raughan-e-Luboob-e-Saba Barid	197	Q. A. A.	..	391
8.25.	Raughan-e-Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu	197	Q. A. A.	..	392
8.26.	Raughan-e-Malkangani . . .	197	K. A.	..	352
8.27.	Raughan-e-Mom . . .	198	B. K.	II	91

1	2	3	4	5	6
8.28.	Raughan-e-Qaranful	.	198	K. A.	.. 346
8.29.	Raughan-e-Qust	.	198	Q. J.	.. 71
8.30.	Raughan-e-Sanan	.	199	Q. A. A.	.. 404
8.31.	Raughan-e-Sandal	.	199	K. A.	.. 264
8.32.	Raughan-e-Seer	.	199	B. K.	II 87
8.33.	Raughan-e-Sudab	.	200	Q. Q.	.. 34
8.34.	Raughan-e-Suranjan	.	200	R. A.	II 286
8.35.	Raughan-e-Surkh	.	200	B. K.	II 86
8.36.	Raughan-e-Turb	.	201	B. K.	II 85
8.37.	Raughan-e-Zaitroon	.	201	K. A.	.. 201
8.38.	Raughan-e-Zift	.	201	B. K.	II 86
B					
8.39.	Tila-e-Jund	.	202	B. K.	II 125
8.40.	Tila-e-Majlooq	.	202	B. K.	II 124
8.41.	Tila-e-Mubahhi	.	203	B. K.	II 124
8.42.	Tila-e-Mulazziz	.	203	B. K.	II 124
8.43.	Tila-e-Mumsik	.	203	Q. A.	.. 264
8.44.	Tila-e-Musakkin	.	204	Q. E.	.. 108
8.45.	Tila-e-Surkh	.	204	B. K.	II 124

RAUGHANIYAT

Definition :

Raughan (oil) is a medium which is used in different forms. It is used for making the medicine, as medicine itself, as one of the ingredients in a particular formula or as a medicated oil by mixing with other drugs of plant, animal or mineral origin. It is mostly used as a base (as in the case of ointment) and is generally obtained from plant sources. Oil can be extracted from different parts of the plant, viz., Maghziyat (Kernels of the fruits), Roots, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds and so on. Tila is an allied form of Raughaniyat and is included in this section.

On the basis of its use, method of extraction and preparation, it is broadly classified into two main categories :—

1. Oil extracted from plant sources for use—Extracted oils.
2. Oil made out of mixing with other medicinal drugs (plant, animal or mineral) for use—Medicated oils.

Method of Preparation :

Extraction of oil from plant sources is generally done by the methods given in the Unani texts. But because of the increasing demand and large scale preparation of Unani drugs, manufacturers are now extracting oil by adopting modern technologies.

Now-a-days oil is mostly extracted and obtained by Mechanical Processes viz., (i) Cold Expelling Process, (ii) Steam Distillation or Solvent Process. Oil from Kernels (Maghziyat), Tukhm-e-Sarashf (Mustard Seeds), Tukhm-e-Til (Sesame Seeds), etc., are mostly obtained by Cold Expelling Process, while oils from Cloves, Cinnamon and Anise fruits are obtained by Steam Distillation Process.

For details of extracting and preparing medicated oils refer to Kasheedgi-e-Raughaniyat and Adviyat-e-Raughaniyat in the chapter "General Methods of Preparation".

General Precautions :

(1) Extraction of the oils from plant sources, preparation of the medicated oils, crushing of the ingredient drugs and their mixing should strictly be done according to the methods given in the chapter "General Methods of Preparation".

(2) For the preparation of medicated oil from animal and mineral origin drugs, the methodology given under the chapter "General Methods of Preparation" should strictly be followed.

Characteristics :

(1) Extracted and medicated oils should always be of the required consistency, flavour, colour and tests as given in the Unani texts.

Preservation :

(1) Extracted or medicated oils can be preserved for one to two years.

(2) Raughaniyat (Extracted and Medicated oils) should be preserved in clean and dry glass jar containers under hygienic conditions in cool and dry place.

8.1. Raughar-e-Aamla

1. Aab-e-Aamla Taza ¹	1 lit.
2. Barg-e-Murad	125 g.
3. Post-e-Bekh-e-Sanobar ²	125 g.
4. Raughan-e-Kunjad	3.75 lit.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Shar, Musawwid-e-Shar.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Intesar-e-Shar.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

8.2. Raughan-e-Aqrab

1. Rewand Chini	50 g.
2. Sad Kufi	50 g.
3. Juntiyana	50 g.
4. Post-e-Bekh-e-Kabar	50 g.
5. Raughan-e-Badam Talkh	650 g.
6. Aqrab	15 Nos.

ACTION :

Mufattit-e-Hasat, Mujaffif.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Hasat-e-Masana, Hasat-e-Kulya, Bawaseer.³

DOSE :

3 to 5 drops.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients 1-4 are ground to fine powder and mixed with ingredient No. 5, kept in a bottle and exposed to Sun for 8-10 days. Thereafter, ingredient No. 5 (Raughan-e-Badam Talkh) is decanted in a bottle and is again kept with 15 living Aqrab (Scorpions) in Sun for 8-10 days. Thereafter, the oil is again decanted and stored for use.

8.3. Raughan-e-Azaraqi

1. Afyun.	50 g.
2. Sheer-e-Gao	1.5 lit.
3. Azaraqi	125 g.
4. Raughan-e-Kunjad	750 g.

1 Aab-e-Aamla Taza has been substituted for Aamla Taza.

2 Barg-e-Hina can be used in place of Post-e-Bekh-e-Sanobar.

3 Used externally for Bawaseer.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Musakkin-e-Alam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Mafasil.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

8.4. Raughan-e-Babuna Sada

1. G. I. e-Babuna	100 g.
2. Raughan-e-Kunjad	300 g.

ACTION :

Musakkin-e-Alam, Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Qutn, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Waj-ul-Uzn, Zat-ur-Riya, Zat-ur-Sadar.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Special Method of Preparation :

Both the ingredients are kept in a bottle and exposed to Sun for 40 days. Thereafter, the oil is decanted and preserved for use.

8.5. Raughan-e-Babuna Qawi

1. Sumbul-ut-Teeb	25 g.
2. Bisbesa	25 g.
3. Heel Khurd	25 g.
4. Hamama	25 g.
5. Tukhm-e-Katan	25 g.
6. Bileel-ul-Malik	25 g.
7. Babuna	100 g.
8. Aab	3 lit.
9. Raughan-e-Kunjad	250 g.

ACTION :

Musakkin-e-Alam, Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Mafasil.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

NOTE : Qawi has been suffixed to the title of this formula.

8.6. Raughan-e-Badam Shireen

1. Machz-e-Badam Shireen Q.S.

ACTION :

ACTION:

**MINUTE, MARY M.
TEMPERATURE USE:**

THERAPEUTIC USE: Sabur, Yabs-e-Jild, Yabs-e-Dimagh, Qabz.

Santa,
DCEE.

Dose:

Note: For Sahar and Yubs-e-Jild it is used externally.

Special Method of Preparation :

Raughan-e-Badam Shireen is obtained by Cold Expelling Process from Machz-e-Badam Shireen.

8.7. Raughan-e-Bajza-e-Murgh

1. Zard-e-Baiza-e-Murgh : : : : : Q.S.

ACTION -

ACTION: Mubarrik Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE:

Zof-e-Asab-e-Qazeeb

Ba-63

Dose:

Now : For Da-us-Salab and Zof-e-Asab-e-Qazeeb it is used externally.

Special Method of Preparation :

To extract the oil from Zardi-e-Baiza-e-Murgh, it is heated in a copper tray kept in a slanting position and pressed with a spoon till the oil is completely extracted. The collected oil from the tray is called Raughan-e-Baiza-e-Murgh.

8.8. Raughap-e-Baladur

12.	Quṣṭ Talkh	25 g.
13.	Narkachur	25 g.
14.	Aab	1·5 lit.
15.	Sheer-e-Gao	1 lit.
16.	Raughan-e-Kunjad	1·25 lit..

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Falij, Laqwa, Istirkha.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

8.9. Raughan-e-Banafsha

1.	Gul-e-Banafsha	20 g.
2.	Raughan-e-Kunjad	100 g.

ACTION :

Musakkin, Murattib.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Suda, Sahar, Salabat-e-Mafasil.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

8.10. Raughan-e-Bedanjeer

1.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Bedanjeer	Q.S.
----	-------------------------------------	------

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Mulaiyin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Mafasil, Qabz, Qulanj.

DOSE :

25 to 50 ml.

NOTE: The drug is used externally in Waj-ul-Mafasil.

Special Method of Preparation :

Raughan-e-Bedanjeer is obtained by Cold Expelling Process from Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Bedanjeer

8.11. Raughan-e-Chahar Barg

1.	Barg-e-Jauzmasil	25 g.
2.	Barg-e-Madar	25 g.
3.	Barg-e-Bedanjeer	25 g.
4.	Barg-e-Thuhar	25 g.
5.	Raughan-e-Kunjad	800 g.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Musakkin-e-Alam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Mafasil, Waram-e-Mafasil.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

8.12. Raughan-e-Darchini

- | | |
|-----------------------|------|
| 1. Darchini | Q.S. |
|-----------------------|------|

ACTION :

Moharrik-e-Asab, Mohallil-e-Waram, Moharrik-e-Bah.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Aqrab Gazeedgi, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Suda, Zof-e-Bah, Zof-e-Asab.

DOSE :

2 to 5 drops.

NOTE: For Aqrab Gazeedgi, Waj-ul-Fafasil and Suda it is used externally.

Method of Application :

1. A drop may be applied on the site of Scorpion sting.
2. Massage of this oil alone or with suitable vehicle relieves Waj-ul-Mafasil, Suda, etc.

Special Method of Preparation :

Raughan-e-Darchini is obtained by Steam Distillation Process from Darchini.

8.13. Raughan-e-Gul

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Gul-e-Surkh Taza | 1 kg. |
| 2. Raughan-e-Kunjad Muqashshar | 5 kg. |

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Mubarrid, Mulaiyin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram-e-Mafasil Haad, Suda-e-Muzmin, Qabz.

DOSE :

10 to 20 ml.

NOTE : For Waram-e-Mafasil Haad and Suda-e-Muzmin it is used externally.

Special Method of Preparation :

Both the ingredients are mixed together and exposed to Sun for 40 days.

8.14. Raughan-e-Haft Barg

1. Aab-e-Barg-e-Aak	1 kg.
2. Aab-e-Barg-e-Bakayin	1 kg.
3. Aab-e-Barg-e-Bedanjeer	1 kg.
4. Aab-e-Barg-e-Dhatura	1 kg.
5. Aab-e-Barg-e-Sambhalu	1 kg.
6. Aab-e-Barg-e-Sahjana	1 kg.
7. Aab-e-Barg-e-Thuhar	1 kg.
8. Raughan-e-Kunjad	6 kg.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab, Musakkin-e-Alam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Laqwa, Falij, Waj-ul-Mafasil.

DOSE: Q.S.

For external use.

Method of Application :

Raughan-e-Haft Barg is applied luke warm and massaged on the affected parts.

8.15. Raughan-e-Heel Khurd

1. Dana Heel Khurd	Q.S.
--------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	------

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Meda, Moharrik, Kasir-e-Riyah, Mutaiyib-e-Dahan.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Asnan, Nafkh-e-Shikam, Zof-e-Hazm, Ghasiyan, Qai, Bakhr-ul-Fam.

DOSE :

3 to 5 drops.

NOTE : For Waj-ul-Asnan it is used externally.

Special Method of Preparation :

Raughan-e-Heel Khurd is obtained by Steam Distillation from Dana Heel Khurd.

8.16. Raughan-e-Ispand

1. Ispand Sokhtani	300 g.
2. Zanjabeel	75 g.
3. Aab	500 ml.
4. Raughan-e-Kunjad	1 kg.
5. Jauzbuwa	10 Nos.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USES

Rasha Tashanwi.

Russia, Russia

Dose : Q. S.
For external use

8.17. Raighan-e-Jauzhuwa

1. Jauzbuwa Q.S.

ACTION:

FICTION :

THERAPEUTIC USE:

THERAPEUTIC Wai-wi-Mafasil.

Wajir Makassar
Dose : Ω S.

Dose. Q. S.
For external use

Special Method of Preparation :

Raughan-e-Jauzbuwa is obtained by Steam Distillation Process from Jauzbuwa.

8.18 Raughan-e-Janz Hindi

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Jauz Hindi | 10 g. |
| 2. Naushadar | 10 g. |
| 3. Shaqqaq-un-Noman | 10 g. |
| 4. Nuhas Mohraq | 10 g. |

ACTION :

MUSAKKIN-E-ALAM.

MASAKIRI & HAN

THERAPEUTIC USE

THE RUSTIC Wai-wl-Mafasil

Waj-ul-Malas
Date : 05/05

DOSE : Q. S.

8.19 Ranghan-e-Jauzmasil

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Raughan-e-Kunjad | 650 g. |
| 2. Aab-e-Barg-e-Jauzmasil | 5 lit. |
| 3. Beesh | 20 g. |
| 4. Jauzbuwa | 40 g. |
| 5. Zaniabsel Khushk | 40 g. |

ACTION :

MILAWWI-E-ASAB

THERAPEUTIC USE:

Lagwa Falü

Laqua, Fumj.
Dose: 0. S

DOSE : Q. S.
For external use.

8.20 Raughan-e-Kaddu Shireen

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------|
| 1. Aab-e-Kaddu-e-Daraz Taza | 4 lit. |
| 2. Raughan-e-Kunjad | 1 kg. |

ACTION :

Murattib, Munawwim.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sahar, Sarsam, Malikhuliya.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

8.21. Raughan-e-Kahu

- | | |
|--|---------|
| 1. Sheera-e-Tukhm-e-Kahu | 100 ml. |
| 2. Raughan-e-Kunjad OR Raughan-e-Badam | 50 ml. |

ACTION :

Musakkin, Murattib, Munawwim.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sahar, Sara, Malikhuliya.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

8.22. Raughan-e-Khashkhaash

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------|
| 1. Tukhm-e-Khashkhaash | Q.S. |
|----------------------------------|------|

ACTION :

Musakkin, Mubarrid.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sahar.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Special Method of Preparation :

Raughan-e-Khashkhaash is obtained by Cold Expelling Process from
Tukhm-e-Khashkhaash.

8.23. Raughan-e-Luboob-e-Saba

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Maghz-e-Akhrot | 1 kg. |
| 2. Maghz-e-Badam | 1 kg. |
| 3. Maghz-e-Chilghoza | 1 kg. |
| 4. Maghz-e-Funduq | 1 kg. |
| 5. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu | 1 kg. |
| 6. Maghz-e-Pista | 1 kg. |
| 7. Kunj. d Muqashshar | 1 kg. |

ACTION :

Murattib.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sahar.

Dose : Q. S.

For external use.

8.24. Raughan-e-Luboob-e-Saba Barid

1.	Maghz-e-Badam	1 kg.
2.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Badrang	1 kg.
3.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu	1 kg.
4.	Tukhm-e-Kahu	1 kg.
5.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyarain	1 kg.
6.	Khashkhaash Safaid	1 kg.
7.	Kunjad Muqashshar	1 kg.

ACTION :

Mubarrid, Murattib.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sahar, Suda.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

8.25. Raughan-e-Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu

1.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu	Q.S.
----	---------------------------------	------

ACTION :

Murattib, Munawwim.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sahar, Sarsam Haad.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Special Method of Preparation :

The Raughan is obtained from the seeds of Kaddu by Cold Expelling Process.

8.26. Raughan-e-Malkangani

1.	Malkangani	Q.S.
----	----------------------	------

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Falij, Laqwa, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Waj-ul-Qutn, Niqras, Khadar, Zof-e-Asab.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Special Method of Preparation :

Raughan-e-Malkangani is obtained by Cold Expelling Process from Malkangani.

8.27. Raughan-e-Mom

1. Mom Zard	1 kg.
2. Namak-e-Shor	3 kg.

ACTION :

Moharrik, Musakkin-e-Alam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Falij, Laqwa, Waj-ul-Asab.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Method of Application :

The drug is applied luke warm on the affected parts and bandaged if necessary.

Special Method of Preparation :

Raughan-e-Mom is obtained by Distillation Process.

8.28. Raughan-e-Qaranful

1. Qaranful	Q.S.
-----------------------	------

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Meda, Moharrik, Musakkin-e-Alam, Kasir-e-Riyah.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Asnan, Zof-e-Bah, Zof-e-Meda, Nafkh-e-Shikam, Qulanj.

DOSE:

1 to 3 drops.

NOTE: For Waj-ul-Asnan and Zof-e-Bah, the drug is used externally.

Special Method of Preparation :

Raughan-e-Qaranful is obtained by Steam Distillation Process from Qaranful.

8.29. Raughan-e-Qust

1. Qust	120 g.
2. FilfilSiyah	120 g.
3. Aaqarqarha	120 g.
4. Farfiyun OR Sheer-e-Danda Thuhar	120 g.
5. Jund Bedastar	20 g.
6. Raughan-e-Nargis OR Raughan-e-Kunjad	250 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Falij.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Method of Application :

The drug is massaged on the affected parts.

8.30. Raughan-e-Sanan

1. Asl-us-Soos	400 g.
2. Ratanjot	400 g.
3. Post-e-Mughilan	400 g.
4. Zard Chob	400 g.
5. Deodar	400 g.
6. Raughan-e-Katan OR Raughan-e-Pambacata	600 g.

ACTION :

Mudammil, Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qurooh, Zarba-o-Saqta.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

8.31. Raughan-e-Sandal

1. Sandal	Q.S.
---------------------	------

ACTION :

Daf-e-Taffun, Mubarid.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Suzak, Hirqat-ul-Baul, Sual-e-Muzmin.

DOSE :

5 to 10 drops.

Special Method of Preparation :

Raughan-e-Sandal is obtained by Steam Distillation Process of Sandal.

8.32. Raughan-e-Seer

1. Aaqarqarha	30 g.
2. Farfiyun	30 g.
3. FilfilSiyah	10 g.
4. Barg-e-Sudab	10 g.
5. Seer Taza	40 g.
6. Raughan-e-Zaitoon	90 ml.

ACTION :

Moharrrik-e-Asab, Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram-e-Mafasil, Falij, Waj-ul-Mafasil.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Method of Application :

The drug is applied luke warm on the affected parts.

Special Method of Preparation :

All the ingredients are put in Raughan-e-Zaitoon and boiled. It is then allowed to cool and decanted.

8.33. Raughan-e-Sudab

1. Aab-e-Sudab Taza	150 ml.
2. Raughan-e-Kunjad	100 g.
3. Khardal	10 g.
4. Habb-ul-Rashad	10 g.
5. Aaqarqarha	10 g.

ACTION :

Musakkin-e-Alam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Uzn, Waj-ul-Warik, Waj-ul-Katif, Waj-ul-Qutn, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Waj-ul-Azlat.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

8.34. Raughan-e-Suranjan

1. Suranjan	50 g.
2. Aab-e-Karafs	50 g.
3. Chiraita	25 g.
4. Raughan-e-Zaitoon	150 g.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Musakkin-e-Alam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Mafasil, Iqr-un-Nisa, Niqras, Waram-e-Mafasil.

DOSE: Q.S.

For external use.

Special Method of Preparation :

Suranjan and Chiraita are bruised and soaked in water for 24 hours and then decoction is prepared. This decoction is added with Aab-e-Karafs and Raughan-e-Zaitoon and boiled till all the water evaporates.

8.35. Raughan-e-Surkh

1. Majeeth	200 g.
2. Saleekha	80 g.
3. Kaifal	80 g.
4. Charela	80 g.
5. Sad Kufi	80 g.
6. Waj-e-Turki	80 g.
7. Qaranful	80 g.
8. Narkachoor	80 g.
9. Raughan-e-Kunjad	150 g.
10. Raughan-e-Sarashf	150 g.
11. Aab-e-Aahak	Q.S.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Mafasil, Irq-un-Nisa, Niqras.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Special Method of Preparation :

Decoction of the ingredients 1-8 is prepared in Aab-e-Aahak. Then this decoction is boiled with Raughan-e-Kunjad and Raughan-e-Sarashf till the water evaporates.

8.36. Raughan-e-Turb

1. Aab-e-Turb	400 ml.
2. Raughan-e-Kunjad OR Raughan-e-Gul	100 g.

ACTION :

Musakkin-e-Alam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Uzn.

DOSE : Q. S.

For external use.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients 1 and 2 above are mixed and boiled till the water evaporates completely. It is decanted when cool.

8.37. Raughan-e-Zaitoon

1. Tukhm-e-Zaitoon	Q.S.
------------------------------	------

ACTION :

Mulaiyin, Muqawwi-e-Aam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Falij, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Irq-un-Nisa, Qurooh, Qabz, Qurooh-e-Meqad.

DOSE :

6 to 10 g.

NOTE : For Falij, Waj-ul-Mafasil, Irq-un-Nisa and Qurooh, it is used externally.

Special Method of Preparation :

Raughan-e-Zaitoon is obtained by Cold Expelling Process from the ripe seeds of Zaitoon.

8.38. Raughan-e-Zift

1. Zift Roomi	50 g.
2. Mastagi	50 g.
3. Raughan-e-Kunjad	250 g.

ACTION:

Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Asab.

Dose : Q. S.

For external use

8.39. Tila-e-Jund

1. Filfil Siyah	5 g.
2. Jund Bedastar	5 g.
3. Hiltheet	5 g.
4. Maghz-e-Pambadana	7 g.
5. Raughan-e-Chameli	Q.S.

ACTION:

Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Asab, Istirkha-e-Qazeeb.

Dose : Q. S.

For local application

NOTE : 1. The title Tila-e-Mushkwala is changed to Tila-e-Jund.

2. Mushk has been deleted from the formula.

8.40. Tila-e-Majloq

1. Kharateen Musaffa	12 g.
2. Beesh Mudabar	12 g.
3. Aamba Haldi	12 g.
4. Shingraf	3 g.
5. Samm-ul-Far	2 g.
6. Masko	24 g.
7. Sheer-e-Thuhar Seh-dhara	Q.S.
8. Aab-e-Piyaz	Q.S.
9. Sheer-e-Madar	Q.S.

ACTION :

Moharrrik-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Naqayas-e-Jalaq.

Dose : Q.S.

For local application.

Special Method of Preparation :

A strip of cloth about 50 cm. long and 10 cm. wide is soaked and dried by turn in ingredients 7, 8 & 9 respectively. Fine powder of ingredients 1 to 5 is mixed with ingredient 6 to form a paste which is uniformly spread over the strip of cloth. This cloth is hung on an iron hook and burnt. The oil oozing out of it, is collected in a vessel placed below.

8.41. Tila-e-Mubahhi

1.	Post-e-Bekh-e-Madár	50 g.
2.	Burada-e-Azaraqí	25 g.
3.	Post-e-Bekh-e-Kaner Safaid	100 g.
4.	Aab-e-Zahra-e-Gao	Q.S.
5.	Araq-e-Chob-e-Keora	Q.S.

ACTION:

Muqawwi-o-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Surat-e-Inzal, Zof-e-Bah, Istirkha-e-Qazeeb.

DOSE : Q. S.

For local application

8.42. Tila-e-Mulazziz

1.	Aaqarqarha	10 g.
2.	Tankar	10 g.
3.	Kafoor	10 g.
4.	Asal	10 g.

ACTION:

Moharrik-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Kami-e-Lazzat.

DOSE : Q. S.

For local application

Method of Application :

Tila is applied on the penis (excluding glans penis) and cleaned with a piece of cloth after sometime before coitus.

8.43. Tila-e-Mumsik

1.	Masti-e-Ghok	10 g.
2.	Azaragi	10 g.
3.	Samundar Sokh	10 g.
4.	Filfil Daraz	10 g.
5.	Bekh-e-Kaner Safaid	10 g.
6.	Kaf-e-Darya	10 g.
7.	Aab-e-Koknar	Q.S.

ACTION:

Mumsik.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Surat-e-Inzal.

DOSE : Q. S.

For local application

Method of Application :

The finely powdered ingredients are mixed in Aab-e-Koknar and applied locally.

8.44. Tila-e-Musakkin

1. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Bakayin	10 g.
2. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Neem	10 g.
3. Rasaut	10 g.

ACTION:

Mukhaddir, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nawaseer.

DOSE : Q. S.

For local application

Method of Application :

The fine powder of all the ingredients is mixed with water and applied locally.

8.45. Tila-e-Surkh

1. Shingraf	20 g.
2. Habb-us-Salateen	20 g.
3. Mom Safaid	40 g.
4. Maska	120 g.
5. Samm-ul-Far	3 g.

ACTION:

Moharrrik-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Asab-e-Qazeeb, Naqayas-e-Jalaq.

DOSE : Q. S.

For local application.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients 1, 2 & 5 are ground to fine powder. Mom is dissolved in Maska on low fire and ground in a Kharal together with the powder of the other ingredients.

SECTION IX

SAIYYALAT

SAIYYALAT

Sl. No.	Formulations	Page No.	References		
			Book	Vol.	Page No.
1	2	3	4	5	6
A					
9.1.	Araq-e-Afsanteen . . .	211	B.K.	II	129
9.2.	Araq Ajeeb . . .	211	B.K.	II	132
9.3.	Araq-e-Ajwayin . . .	211	B.K.	II	128
9.4.	Araq-e-Ambar . . .	212	B.K.	II	132
9.5.	Araq-e-Aswad Barid . . .	213	I.A.	..	134
9.6.	Araq-e-Bidiyan . . .	214	B.K.	II	129
9.7.	Araq-e-Bed Mushk . . .	214	B.K.	II	130
9.8.	Araq-e-Bed Sada . . .	214	B.K.	II	130
9.9.	Araq-e-Chobchini . . .	214	Q.A.	..	270
9.10.	Araq-e-Gaozaban . . .	215	B.K.	II	134
9.11.	Araq-e-Gulab . . .	215	B.K.	II	135
9.12.	Araq-e-Heel Khurd . . .	216	B.K.	II	129
9.13.	Araq-e-Juzam . . .	216	Q.A.A.	..	559
9.14.	Araq-e-Kasni . . .	217	B.K.	II	134
9.15.	Araq-e-Keora . . .	218	B.K.	II	134
9.16.	Araq-e-Mako . . .	218	B.K.	II	141
9.17.	Araq-e-Mundi . . .	218	B.K.	II	141
9.18.	Araq-e-Musaffi-e-Khoon Qawi	218	B.K.	II	140
9.19.	Araq-e-Nana . . .	219	B.K.	II	130
B					
9.20.	Qutur-e-Ramad Qawi . . .	219	Q.S.	II	132
C					
9.21.	Sikanjabeen Buzoori Motadil .	220	Q.A.A.	..	459
9.22.	Sikanjabeen Lemuni . . .	220	B.K.	II	104
9.23.	Sikanjabeen Nanaee . . .	220			
9.24.	Sikanjabeen Sada . . .	221	B.K.	II	104

1	2	3	4	5	6
D					
9.25.	Sharbat-e-Anar Shireen . .	221	B.K.	II	103
9.26.	Sharbat-e-Anjabar . .	221	B.K.	II	103
9.27.	Sharbat-e-Banafsha . .	222	B.K.	II	110
9.28.	Sharbat Buzoori Motadil . .	222	B.K.	II	110
9.29.	Sharbat-e-Deenar . .	222	B.K.	II	111
9.30.	Sharbat-e-Ejaz . .	223	Q.A.A.	..	466
9.31.	Sharbat-e-Khashkhaash . .	223	B.K.	II	111
9.32.	Sharbat-e-Nilofar . .	223	B.K.	II	115
9.33.	Sharbat-e-Sadar . .	224	B.K.	II	112
9.34.	Sharbat-e-Toot Siyah . .	224	B.K.	II	110
9.35.	Sharbat-e-Unnab . .	224	B.K.	II	113

SAIYYALAT

Definition :

1. Saiyyalat are those medicinal preparations where the drugs of plant, animal and mineral origin are used in liquid forms which are broadly classified as (i) Araq (Distillate) (ii) Qutur (Eye Drops) and (iii) Sharbat (Syrup).

Various processes are adopted depending on the type and nature of the liquid preparations.

2. (i) *Araqiyat* are those liquid preparations which are made by using the drugs of plant, animal and mineral origin by the process of distillation involving the steps of evaporation and condensation.

(ii) *Qutur* are those liquid preparations which are used as Eye Drops. These Eye Drops are made either by dissolving the prescribed drugs in any of the specified Araq (Distillate) or merely by extracting the juice of any prescribed drug given in the respective formulae.

(iii) *Sharbat* are those medicinal preparations which are made either by preparing the decoction from the plant, animal and mineral origin drugs or by taking juice of the fruits from different plants and mixed with Sugar and boiled to the required consistency.

Method of Preparation :

For details of making all the above three types of Saiyyalat refer the headings (i) Preparation of Araq, (ii) Preparation of Qutur and (iii) Preparation of Sharbat under the chapter "General Methods of Preparation."

General Precautions :

Precautions given under the heading Preparation of Araq, Qutur and Sharbat in the chapter "General Methods of Preparation" should be followed.

Characteristics :

(i) Araqiyat are mostly crystal clear in transparency.

(ii) Qutur are thin in consistency if made by dissolving in distillates and thick in consistency when extracted directly from the drugs.

(iii) Sharbat are sweet in taste and thicker than Araq and Qutur in their consistency. They are always made in Sugar base after mixing the juices of the fruits or the decoctions made of the ingredient drugs.

Preservation :

(i) All the three types of Saiyyalat are preserved in clean, dry glass bottles or any other specified container under hygienic conditions in a cool and dry place.

(ii) These Saiyyalat can be preserved and used for one year.

9.1. Araq-e-Afsanteen

1. Afsanteen	250 g.
2. Aab	4 lit.

ACTION:

Mohallil-e-Waram, Mufatteh Sudad.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram-e-Kabid, Tasaddud-e-Kabid.

DOSE :

50 to 100 ml.

9.2. Araq Ajeeb

1. Kafoor	20 g.
2. Jauhar-e-Pudina	20 g.
3. Jauhar-e-Ajwayin	10 g.

ACTION:

Kasir-e-Riyah, Musakkin-e-Alam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nafkh-e-Shikam, Ghasiyan, Qai, Su-e-Hazm,^{*} Waj-ul-Meda, Is-hal, Waj-ul-Fawad, Haiza, Qulanj, Nazla, Zukam, Laza-e-Hashrat, Shaqiqa, Suda.

DOSE :

2 to 5 drops.

NOTE : for Laza-e-Hashrat, Shaqiqa and Suda the drug is used externally.

Special Method of Preparation :

All the three ingredients are kept in a glass-stoppered bottle till they liquify.

9.3 Araq-e-Ajwayin

1. Ajwayin	1 kg.
2. Aab	12 lit.

ACTION:

Hazim, Kasir-e-Riyah

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Hazm, Nafkh-e-Shikam, Su-ul-Qinya.

DOSE :

50 to 100 ml.

9.4. Araaq-e-Ambar

1.	Mushk	4.5 g.
2.	Ambar	9 g.
3.	Mastiagi	9 g.
4.	Barg-e-Raihan	22 g.
5.	Sad Kufi	22 g.
6.	Qirfa	22 g.
7.	Kishneez Khushk	22 g.
8.	Gul-e-Gaozaban	22 g.
9.	Badiyan Khurd ¹	22 g.
10.	Darunaj Aqrabi	22 g.
11.	Post-e-Berun-e-Pista	22 g.
12.	Zarambad	24 g.
13.	Ood Hindi	24 g.
14.	Kabab-e-Khandan	24 g.
15.	Ushna	24 g.
16.	Sumbul-ut-Teeb	24 g.
17.	Behman Safaid	24 g.
18.	Behman Surkh	24 g.
19.	Shaqaq-ul-Misri	24 g.
20.	Sazaj Hirdi	24 g.
21.	Darchini	24 g.
22.	Zafran	24 g.
23.	Qaranful	24 g.
24.	Gul-e-Sewi ²	24 g.
25.	Gul-e-Surkh	24 g.
26.	Tabasheer	24 g.
27.	Heel Khurd	24 g.
28.	Heel Kalan	24 g.
29.	Post-e-Utraj	24 g.
30.	Abresham	24 g.
31.	Sandal Safaid	24 g.
32.	Aab-e-Seb Taza	480 ml.
33.	Aab-e-Anar Shireen	960 ml.
34.	Araq-e-Bed Mushk	2.4 lit.
35.	Araq-e-Gaozaban	2.4 lit.
36.	Araq-e-Badrangboya	2.4 lit.
37.	Araq-e-Gulab	4.8 lit.

ACTION:

Muqawwi-e-Umumi.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Aza-e-Raeesa, Zof-e-Umumi, Ghashi, Naqahat, Karb.

DOSE :

30 to 60 ml.

NOTE 1 & 2: Anisoon and Buzidan have been substituted by Badiyan Khurd and Gul-e-Sewti respectively in this formula.

9.5. Araq-e-Aswad Barid

1. Qand Siyah	32.5 kg.
2. Post-e-Mughilan	4 kg.
3. Aab	Q. S.
4. Sandai Safaid	50 g.
5. Kishneez Khushk	50 g.
6. Gul-e-Nilosar	100 g.
7. Post-e-Balela	250 g.
8. Aamla	250 g.
9. Gul-e-Gaozaban	275 g.
10. Tukhm-e-Kahu	275 g.
11. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kadou	500 g.
12. Tukhm-e-Kasni	550 g.
13. Tukhm-e-Khurfa	550 g.
14. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyarain	550 g.
15. Post-e-Halela Kabli	700 g.
16. Qinnab	700 g.
17. Bed Sada	700 g.
18. Gul-e-Bahar	700 g.
19. Gul-e-Surkh	5.5 kg.
20. Ambar	5 g.

ACTION:

Mufarreh, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Malikhuliya, Miraq, Khafqan.

DOSE :

25 to 50 ml.

Special Method of Preparation :

To extract the Araq a large earthen or wooden vessel is filled with 2/3 of water alongwith the ingredients No. 1 and 2 and the vessel is sealed. The whole vessel is now placed in a large pit in the ground and covered all round with cowdung cakes till the fermentation is completed. The Araq is then extracted as usual.

9.6. Araq-e-Badiyan

1. Badiyan	1 part
2. Aab	20 parts

ACTION:

Hazim, Mudirr-e-Baul.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Su-e-Hazm, Qillat-ul-Baul, Nafkh-e-Shikam.

Dose :

60 to 120 ml.

9.7. Araq-e-Bed Mushk

1. Gul-e-Bed Mushk	1 part
2. Aab	20 parts

ACTION:

Muqawwi-e-Qalb.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Khafqan.

Dose :

60 to 120 ml.

9.8. Araq-e-Bed Sada

1. Barg-e-Bed Sada	250 g.
2. Aab	6 lit.

ACTION:

Musakkin, Muqawwi-e-Qalb, Murattib.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Khafqan, Zof-e-Qalb, Diq.

Dose :

50 to 100 ml.

9.9. Araq-e-Chobchini

1. Chobchini	5 kg.
2. Darchini	4 kg.
3. Heel Khurd	500 g.
4. Kababchini	500 g.
5. Qaranful	500 g.
6. Jauzbuwa	500 g.
7. Bisbasa	500 g.
8. Sad Kufi	500 g.
9. Ood Gharqi	500 g.
10. Behman Surkh	500 g.

11.	Behman Safaid	500 g.
12.	Zarambad	500 g.
13.	Badranjboya	500 g.
14.	Khulanjan	500 g.
15.	Sumbul-ut-Teeb	500 g.
16.	Ushna	500 g.
17.	Barg-e-Gaozaban	500 g.
18.	Sandal Safaid	500 g.
19.	Darunaj Aqrabi	500 g.
20.	Khusyat-us-Salab	500 g.
21.	Mastagi	500 g.
22.	Irsa	500 g.
23.	Qand Safaid	10 kg.
24.	Maweez Munaqqa	5 kg.
25.	Asal	5 kg.
26.	Qand Siyah	30 kg.
27.	Post-e-Mughilan	10 kg.
28.	Araq-e-Gulab	5 lit.
29.	Zafran	125 g.
30.	Aab	Q .S.

ACTION:

Muqawwi-e-Umumi, Mufarreh.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Umumi, Malikhuliya, Miraq.

DOSE :

50 to 100 ml.

NOTE: Ingredients Ambar Ash-hab and Mushk given in the text have been deleted.

9.10. Araq-e-Gaozaban

1.	Barg-e-Gaozaban	1 part
2.	Aab	24 parts

ACTION:

Muqawwi-e-Aam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Aza-e-Raeesa, Khafqan, Karb, Atash-e-Mufrit, Nazla, Zukam.

DOSE :

60 to 120 ml.

9.11. Araq-e-Gulab

1.	Gul-e-Surkh Taza	1 part
2.	Aab	20 parts

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Qalb, Mohallil-e-Waram, Mubarrid.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Aza-e-Raeesa, Khafqan, Ghashi, Ramad.

DOSE :

60 to 120 ml.

NOTE: For Ramad it is used externally.

9.12 Araq-e-Heel Khurd

1. Hesi Khurd	125 g.
2. Aab	5 lit.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Qalb, Mufarreh, Qabiz, Kasir-e-Riyah, Daf-e-Taffun.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Qalb, is-hal, Haiza, Nafkh-e-Shikam.

DOSE :

30 to 50 ml.

NOTE: The word Khurd has been suffixed to the title.

9.13 Araq-e-Juzam

1. Gul-e-Surkh	2 kg.
2. Barg-e-Gaozaban	1 kg.
3. Shaltara	1 kg.
4. Sandal Safaid	1 kg.
5. Sandal Surkh	1 kg.
6. Barg-e-Neem	1 kg.
7. Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Neem	1 kg.
8. Gul-e-Nilofar	1 kg.
9. Barg-e-Kasni	1 kg.
10. Gul-e-Sewsi	1 kg.
11. Barg-e-Kahu Sabz	1 kg.
12. Khas	250 g.
13. Gul-e-Neem	250 g.
14. Barg-e-Hina	250 g.
15. Badiyan	250 g.
16. Khar-e-Khasak	250 g.
17. Sarphuka	500 g.
18. Post-e-Bekh-e-Neem	500 g.
19. Badranjiboya	500 g.
20. Tukhm-e-Kasni	500 g.
21. Gul-e-Gurhal	500 g.
22. Unnab	500 g.
23. Jawansa	500 g.
24. Post-e-Kachnal	500 g.
25. Gul-e-Qurtum	500 g.
26. Post-e-Bekh-e-Kecra	500 g.

27.	Post-e-harberi	500 g.
28.	Dana Heel Khurd	500 g.
29.	Gul-e-Gaozaban	250 g.
30.	Aamla	250 g.
31.	Bahar Naranj	250 g.
32.	Chirajta	250 g.
33.	Chobchini	250 g.
34.	Burada-e-Sheesham	250 g.
35.	Kishneez Khushk	250 g.
36.	Post-e-Sangtara	250 g.
37.	Post-e-Halela Zard	125 g.
38.	Halela Siyah	125 g.
39.	Ushba	125 g.
40.	Tukhm-e-Khiyarain	125 g.
41.	Aftimoon	125 g.
42.	Bisfayej	60 g.
43.	Sumbul-ut-Teeb	60 g.
44.	Tukhm-e-Khurfa	60 g.
45.	Dana Heel Kalan	60 g.
46.	Sad Kufi	50 g.
47.	Jadwar	35 g.
48.	Sazej Hindi	35 g.
49.	Barge-Tambol	200 leaves
50.	Zafran	6 g.
51.	Mushik	1 g.
52.	Aab	Q.S.

ACTION :

Musaffi-e-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Juzam, Bars, Jarab, Qurooh.

DOSE :

50 to 100 ml.

9.14. Araq-e-Kasni

1.	Tukhm-e-Kasni	250 g.
2.	Aab	5 lit.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Wat-e-Kabid, Yarqan, Atash-e-Mufrat.

DOSE :

75 to 100 ml.

9.15. Araq-e-Keora

1. Gul-e-Keora	1 part
2. Aab	20 parts

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Qalb, Mufarreh.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Qalb, Karb, Khafqan.

DOSE :

30 to 60 ml.

9.16. Araq-e-Mako

1. Mako Khushk	1 part
2. Aab	20 parts

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Muqawwi-e-Kabid.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram-e-Ahsha, Zof-e-Kabid.

DOSE :

60 to 120 ml.

9.17. Araq-e-Mundi

1. Mundi	250 g.
2. Aab	6 lit.

ACTION :

Musaffi-e-Dam, Muqawwi-e-Basar.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Fasad-ud-Dam, Zof-e-Basarat

DOSE :

75 to 100 ml.

9.18. Araq-e-Musaffi-e-Khoon Qawi

1. Barg-e-Neem.	100 g.
2. Post-e-Neem	100 g.
3. Post-e-Bakayin	100 g.
4. Barg-e-Bakayin	100 g.
5. Post-e-Kachnal	100 g.
6. Post-e-Mulsari	100 g.
7. Dudhi Khurd	100 g.
8. Barg-e-Bhangra Siyah	100 g.
9. Shakh-e-Barg-e-Jawansa	100 g.
Post-e-Gular	100 g.

11.	Barg-e-Hina	100 g.
12.	Mundi	100 g.
13.	Shahtara	100 g.
14.	Sarphuka	100 g.
15.	Dhamaya	100 g.
16.	Chob-e-Bijasar	100 g.
17.	Gul-e-Nilofar	100 g.
18.	Burada-e-Sandal Surkh	100 g.
19.	Burada-e-Sandal Safaid	100 g.
20.	Gul-e-Surkh	100 g.
21.	Kishneez Khushk	100 g.
22.	Tukhm-e-Kasni	100 g.
23.	Bekh-e-Kasni	100 g.
24.	Majeceth	100 g.
25.	Barg-e-Bed Sada	100 g.
26.	Burada-e-Chob-e-Sheesham	100 g.
27.	Aab	20 lit.

ACTION :

Musaffi-e-Dani, Daf-e-Taffun.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Busoor, Damameel, Jarab, Hikka, Bahaq Abyaz, Bahaq Aswad.

DOSE :

60 to 120 ml.

NOTE : Total quantity of Araq to be extracted should not exceed 10 litres.

9.19. Araq-e-Nana

1.	Pudina Khushk	1 part
2.	Aab	20 parts

ACTION :

Kasir-e-Riyah.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nafkh-e-Shikam, Waj-ul-Meda, Ghasiyan, Qai, Haiza, Su-e-Hazm.

DOSE :

60 to 120 ml.

9.20. Qutur-e-Ramad Qawi

1.	Phitkari	60 g.
2.	Afyun	10 g.
3.	Araq-e-Gulab	1200 ml.

ACTION :

Musakkin-e-Alam, Mohallil-e-Waram, Habis-ud-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Ramad.

For Ophthalmic use.

NOTE: All the ingredients are mixed in a bottle and then filtered.

9. 21. Sikanjabeen Buzoori Motadil

1.	Sumbul-ut-Teeb	250 g.
2.	Tukhm-e-Kasni	75 g.
3.	Badiyan	75 g.
4.	Tukhm-e-Karafs	75 g.
5.	Sirka Naishakar	250 g.
6.	Aab	4.5 lit.
7.	Qand Safaid	3 kg.

ACTION :

Mufatteh Sudad, Daf-e-Tap, Mudirr-e-Baul, Muqawwi-e-Kabid.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Tasaddud-e-Kabid, Humma-e-Murakkab, Ehtebas-e-Baul.

DOSE :

25 to 50 ml.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients 1 to 4 are soaked in 5 & 6 for 24 hours and boiled. The decoction is then strained and mixed with Qand Safaid and again boiled to the required consistency to obtain the syrup.

9. 22. Sikanjabeen Lemuni

1.	Sirka Naishakar	150 ml.
2.	Araq-e-Gulab	150 ml.
3.	Aab-e-Lemu Kaghzi	150 ml.
4.	Qand Safaid	1 kg.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Kabid.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Meda, Zof-e-Kabid, Atash-e-Mufrit, Zof-e-Hazm, Haiza, Ghasiyan, Qai, Su-e-Hazam.

DOSE :

25 to 50 ml.

9. 23. Sikanjabeen Nanaee

1.	Pudina Khushk	75 g.
2.	Sirka Naishakar	400 ml.
3.	Qand Safaid	1 kg.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Safra, Hazim.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Yarqan Suddi, Ghasiyan, Qai, Su-e-Hazm, Haiza, Zarb.

DOSE :

25 to 50 ml.

9.24. Sikanjabeen Sada

1. Sirka Naishakar	1·6 lit.
2. Qand Safaid	1 kg.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Tap, Daf-e-Safra.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Humma Safrawi, Ghasiyan, Zof-e-Hazm, Qai, Yarqan Suddi.

DOSE :

25 to 50 ml.

9.25. Sharbat-e-Anar Shireen

1. Aab-e-Anar Shireen	1 part
2. Qand Safaid	1 part

ACTION :

Mubarrid.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Ghasiyan, Atash-e-Mufrit.

DOSE :

25 to 50 ml.

9.26. Sharbat-e-Anjabar

1. Post-e-Bekh-e-Anjabar	35 g.
2. Kharnob Shami	25 g.
3. Burada-e-Sandal Surkh	10 g.
4. Burada-e-Sandal Safaid	10 g.
5. Habb-ul-Aas	10 g.
6. Aab-e-Aahan Tab	Q. S.
7. Qand Safaid	500 g.

ACTION :

Habis-ud-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nafs-ud-Dam, Sahaj-e-Ama, Is-hal-e-Damwi, Nazf-ud-Dam, Kasrat-e-Tams.

DOSE :

25 to 50 ml.

NOTE: The water which is obtained by immersing a red hot iron rod, is called Aab-e-Aahan Tab.

Special Method of Preparation :

Ingredients 1 to 5 are soaked in Aab-e-Aahan Tab for 24 hours and decoction is prepared. After filtration, Qand Safaid is added to this decoction and boiled again to bring it to the required consistency.

9.27. Sharbat-e-Banafsha

1. Gul-e-Banafsha	125 g.
2. Qand Safaid	1 kg.

ACTION :

Munzij, Mulaiyin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Humma, Nazla, Sual, Qabz.

DOSE :

25 to 50 ml.

9.28. Sharbat Buzoori Motadil

1. Bekh-e-Kasni	100 g.
2. Bekh-e-Badiyan	50 g.
3. Tukhm-e-Kasni	50 g.
4. Tukhm-e-Khiyarza	50 g.
5. Tukhm-e-Khiyar	50 g.
6. Tukhm-e-Kharbuza	50 g.
7. Khar-e-Khasak Khurd	50 g.
8. Aab	Q. S.
9. Qand Safaid	500 g.

ACTION :

Mudirr-e-Baul, Mudirr-e-Haiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Humma-e-Murakkab, Ehtebas-e-Tams, Ehtebas-e-Baul, Tasddud-e-Kabid.

DOSE :

25 to 50 ml.

NOTE : Khar-e-Khasak Khurd, which is not included in the text has been added in this formula.

9.29. Sharbat-e-Deenar

1. Post-e-Bekh-e-Kasni	170 g.
2. Tukhm-e-Kasoos	100 g.
3. Tukhm-e-Kasni	85 g.
4. Ghuncha-e-Gul-e-Surkh	85 g.
5. Rewand Chini	60 g.
6. Gul-e-Nilofar	45 g.
7. Gaozaban	45 g.
8. Aab	Q. S.
9. Qand Safaid	1·2 kg.

ACTION :

Mudirr-e-Baul, Mufatteh Sudad.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram-e-Kabid, Waram-e-Rahem, Yarqan-e-Suddi, Istisqa, Zat-ul-Janb, Qabz.

DOSE :
20 to 40 ml.

NOTE: Fine powder of Rewand Chini is added to the Sharbat in the end.

9.30. Sharbat-e-Ejaz

1. Barg-e-Arusa	500 g.
2. Unnab	50 g.
3. Sapistan	50 g.
4. Asl-us-Soos	25 g.
5. Tukhm-e-Khatmi	25 g.
6. Tukhm-e-Khubbazi	25 g.
7. Gul-e-Nilofar	25 g.
8. Gul-e-Banafsha	25 g.
9. Behidana	20 g.
10. Aab	Q. S.
11. Kateera	10 g.
12. Samagh-e-Arabi	10 g.
13. Qand Safaid	1 kg.

ACTION :

Munaffis-e-Balgham, Musakkin-e-Sual

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sual, Nazla, Zukam

DOSE :

20 to 40 ml.

NOTE : Fine powder of Kateera and Samagh-e-Arabi is added to this Sharbat in the end.

Special Method of Preparation :

Decoction of ingredients 1 to 9 is prepared first and then Sharbat is made by mixing this decoction and Qand Safaid.

9.31. Sharbat-e-Khashkhaash

1. Koknar	1 kg.
2. Aab	Q. S.
3. Qand Safaid	2 kg.

ACTION :

Musakkin-e-Sual, Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sahar, Nazla, Sual, Is-hal, Zaheer.

DOSE :

20 to 40 ml.

9.32. Sharbat-e-Nilofar

1. Gul-e-Nilofar	125 g.
2. Aab	Q. S.
3. Qand Safaid	1 kg.

ACTION :

Mufarreh, Muqawwi-e-Qalb.

THERAPEUTIC USE :
Atash-e-Mufrit, Zof-e-Qalb.

DOSE :
25 to 50 ml.

9.33. Sharbat-e-Sadar

1. Barg-e-Arusa	240 g.
2. Unnab	240 g.
3. Gaozaban	180 g.
4. Tukhm-e-Katan	170 g.
5. Badiyan	170 g.
6. Nankhwah	170 g.
7. Koknar	150 g.
8. Gul-e-Gaozaban	145 g.
9. Sepistan	125 g.
10. Tukhm-e-Khatmi	125 g.
11. Abresham	125 g.
12. Asl-us-Soos	125 g.
13. Parsiyoshan	125 g.
14. Araq-e-Gaozaban	Q .S.
15. Qand Safaid	5 kg.

ACTION :

Munzij, Munaffis-e-Balgham.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sual, Zeeq-un-Nafas, Nazla Muzmin, Sil.

DOSE :

20 to 40 ml.

9.34. Sharbat-e-Toot Siyah

1. Aab-e-Toot Siyah	1 lit.
2. Qand Safaid	1.5 kg.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-warang, Mulattif.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Bohat-us-Saut Haad, Waram-e-Lauzatain, Waram-e-Hanjara, Na-zla, Sual.

DOSE :

20 to 40 ml.

9.35. Sharbat-e-Unnab

1. Unnab	500 g.
2. Aab	Q. S.
3. Qand Safaid	1.5 kg.

ACTION :

Munaffis, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sual.

DOSE :

20 to 60 ml.

SECTION X

SUFOOF

225

17-584 Deptt. of Health/ND/81

SUFOOF

Sl. No.	Formulations	Page No.	References		
			Book	Vol.	Page No.
1	2	3	4	5	6
A					
10.1.	Iyarij-e-Faiqra . . .	230	Q.Sh.	V	34
10.2.	Iyarij-e-Loghazia . . .	230	I.A.	—	2
B					
10.3.	Jawahir Mohra . . .	231	B.K.	II	29
10.4.	Namak-e-Shaikh-ur-Raees .	232	B.K.	II	103
C					
10.5.	Sufoof-e-Aamla . . .	232	Q.S.	II	81
10.6.	Sufoof-ul-Amlah . . .	233	B.K.	II	91
10.7.	Sufoof-e-Bars . . .	233	R.A.	II	397
10.8.	Sufoof-e-Chobchini . . .	233	Q.A.A.	—	452
10.9.	Sufoof Chutki . . .	234	B.K.	II	93
10.10.	Sufoof-e-Dama . . .	234	B.K.	II	95
10.11.	Sufoof-e-Habis-ud-Dam .	234	U.P.(M)	—	120
10.12.	Sufoof-e-Habb-ur-Rumman .	235	Q.J.	—	75
10.13.	Sufoof-e-Hajr-ul-Yahoo	235	Q.S.	II	87
10.14.	Sufoof-e-Hazim . . .	235	Q.S.	II	95
10.15.	Sufoof-e-Hazim Kalan .	236	Q.A.A.	—	423
10.16.	Sufoof-e-Indrijulab . . .	236	B.K.	II	91
10.17.	Sufoof-e-Khardal . . .	237	B.K.	II	94
10.18.	Sufoof-e-Kishneez . . .	237	Q.A.A.	—	449
10.19.	Sufoof-e-Lajward . . .	237	Q.A.A.	—	414
10.20.	Sufoof-e-Masik-ul-Baul .	238	Q.A.	—	197
10.21.	Sufoof-e-Muqliyasa . . .	238	B.K.	II	101
10.22.	Sufoof-e-Mohazzil . . .	239	Q.A.A.	—	456
10.23.	Sufoof-e-Moya . . .	239	B.K.	II	101
10.24.	Sufoof-e-Mudirr-e-Haiz .	239	B.K.	II	100
10.25.	Sufoof-e-Mulaiyin . . .	240	Q.A.A.	—	421

1	2	3	4	5	6	
10.26.	Sufoof-e-Musammin	.	240	Q.A.A.	—	456
10.27.	Sufoof-e-Mus-hil	.	240	Q.S.	II	94
10.28.	Sufoof-e-Nana	.	241	I.A.	—	163
10.29.	Sufoof-e-Qaranfu!	.	241	B.K.	II	100
10.30.	Sufoof-e-Sailan	.	242	B.K.	II	96
10.31.	Sufoof-e-Satt-e-Gilo	.	242	Q.S.	II	89
10.32.	Sufoof-e-Satt-e-Gilo Sartani	.	242	Q.A.	—	177
10.33.	Sufoof-e-Suranjan	.	243	Q.A.	—	205
10.34.	Sufoof-e-Surkh	.	243	B.K.	II	96
10.35.	Sufoof-e-Suranjan Zafrani	.	243	Q.A.A.	—	451
10.36.	Sufoof-e-Suzak	.	244	B.K.	II	96
10.37.	Sufoof-e-Suzak Qawi	.	244	Q.A.A.	—	445
10.38.	Sufoof-e-Tabkheer	.	244	B.K.	II	92
10.39.	Sufoof-e-Teen	.	245	B.K.	II	97
10.40.	Sufoof-e-Tehal	.	245	B.K.	II	97
10.41.	Sufoof-e-Tehal Naushadri	.	246	Q.E.	—	82
10.42.	Sufoof-e-Ziabetus Sada	.	246	—	—	—
10.43.	Sufoof-e-Ziabetus Dulabi	.	247	Q.A.A.	—	440
10.44.	Sufoof-e-Ziabetus Qawi	.	247	Q.S.	II	88
D						
10.45.	Sunoon-e-Ahmar	.	248	Q.A.A.	—	409
10.46.	Sunoon-e-Chobchini	.	248	B.K.	II	105
10.47.	Sunoon-e-Missi	.	248	I.A.	—	89
10.48.	Sunoon-e-Mujalli	.	249	B.K.	II	106
10.49.	Sunoon-e-Mukhrij-e-Rutubat	.	249	Q.S.	II	99
10.50.	Sunoon-e-Muluk	.	249	Q.Q.	—	130
10.51.	Sunoon-e-Mustahkam Dandan	.	250	Q.S.	II	100
10.52.	Sunoon-e-Tambaku	.	250	B.K.	II	105
10.53.	Sunoon-e-Zard	.	250	I.A.	—	87
E						
10.54.	Zuroor-e-Qula Abyaz	.	250	Q.A.A.	—	386
10.55.	Zuroor-e-Anzaroot	.	251	I.A.	—	57
10.56.	Zuroor-e-Asiqoolan	.	251	Q.A.A.	—	391
10.57.	Zuroor-e-Gaozaban	.	251	B.K.	II	81
10.58.	Zuroor-e-Kath	.	252	B.K.	II	81
10.59.	Zuroor-e-Murdar Sang	.	252	B.K.	II	81
10.60.	Zuroor-e-Qula	.	252	U.P. M.	—	175

SUFOOF

Definition :

Sufoof are the fine powder forms of medicinal preparations made of plant, animal and mineral origin drugs.

Method of Preparation :

For preparing Sufoof (Powder Drugs) different methodologies given under the heading "Daq-wa-Sahaq" in the chapter "General Methods of Preparation" may be seen.

General Precautions :

The precautions given for powdering different kinds of drugs under the heading "Daq-wa-Sahaq" in the chapter "General Methods of Preparation" may be seen.

Characteristics :

- (1) Sufoof are the finest forms of powdered drugs.
- (2) Fineness or coarseness of the powders is judged by putting it between the fingers.

Preservation :

- (1) Sufoof are generally preserved in dry, clean and air-tight glass containers under hygienic conditions in cool and dry places.
- (2) Sufoof having ingredients like Shora, Naushadar, etc. are always preserved in air-tight glass containers.
- (3) Sufoof containing Salt or Halelajat are not preserved in tin or metallic containers.
- (4) When Maghziyat are ingredients in Sufoof they should be used within six months.
- (5) Sufoof retain their potency for one year.

10.1. Ivarji-e-Faiyra

ACTION:

Mus-hil

Therapeutic Use

Waj-ul-Mafasil, Qulani, Lagwa, Falij.

Dose:

3 to 5 g.

10.2. Ivarji-e-Loghaziva

25.	Zarawand Taweeł	10 g.
26.	Farfiyun	10 g.
27.	Hamama	10 g.
28.	Zanjabeel	10 g.
29.	Usara-e-Afsanteen	10 g.
30.	Juntiyana	10 g.
31.	Ustukhuddus	10 g.
32.	Asal Or Qand Safaid	Q.S.

ACTION :

Munaqqi.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sara, Falij, Laqwa, Da-ul-Feel, Suda, Bars, Juzam, Irq-un-Nise, Niqras, Khanazeer, Waj-ul-Mafasil.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

10.3. Jawahir Mohra

1.	Zahar Mohra	30 g.
2.	Marwareed	10 g.
3.	Busud	10 g.
4.	Kahruba	10 g.
5.	Lajward Maghsool	10 g.
6.	Yaqoot Surkh	10 g.
7.	Yaqoot Kabood	10 g.
8.	Yaqoot Asfar	10 g.
9.	Yashab Sabz	10 g.
10.	Zumurrud	10 g.
11.	Aqeeq Surkh	10 g.
12.	Waraq-e-Nuqra	10 g.
13.	Mastagi	10 g.
14.	Waraq-e-Tila	10 g.
15.	Jadwar	5 g.
16.	Narjeel Daryaae	5 g.
17.	Ambar Ash-hab	5 g.
18.	Momyaee	5 g.
19.	Mushk	5 g.
20.	Araq-e-Gulab	Q.S.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Aam, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Aza-e-Raeesa, Zof-e-Umumi, Sara.

DOSE :
60 to 120 mg.

Special Method of Preparation :

Each ingredient is finely powdered separately, then mixed together and ground in Araq-e-Gulab for two weeks.

10.4. Sufoof-e-Namak-e-Shaikh-ur-Raees

1. Namak-e-Toam	400 g.
2. Filfil Safaid	90 g.
3. Naushadar	60 g.
4. Zanjabeel	60 g.
5. Filfil Siyah	60 g.
6. Pudina Khushk	60 g.
7. Tukhm-e-Karafs	35 g.
8. Badiyan Khurd	30 g.
9. Tukhm-e-Jirjir	30 g.
10. Nankhwah	30 g.
11. Sumbul-ut-Teeb	30 g.

ACTION :

Hazim, Kasir-e-Riyah.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Hazm, Nafkh-e-Shikam, Ghasiyan.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

NOTE: Anisoon has been substituted by Badiyan Khurd in this formula.

10.5. Sufoof-e-Aamla

1. Aamla	10 g.
2. Tabasheer	10 g.
3. Kishneez Khushk	10 g.
4. Naushadar Biryani	10 g.
5. Shora Qalmi	10 g.
6. Mastagi	10 g.
7. Namak-e-Post-e-Kharbuza	10 g.

ACTION :

Mudammil-e-Zakhm, Qat-e-Lahm-e-Zayed, Mudirr-e-Baut.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qurooh-e-Ehleel, Lahm-e-Zayed, Usr-ul-Baul.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

NOTE: The medicine is to be taken with milk.

10.6. Sufoof-ul-Amlah

1.	Namak-e-Qinnab	20 g.
2.	Namak-e-Nakchikni	20 g.
3.	Namak-e-Turb	20 g.
4.	Namak-e-Pudina	20 g.
5.	Namak-e-Barg-e-Kataee.	20 g.
6.	Satt-e-Ajwayin	100 mg.

ACTION :

Hazim, Mushahhi, Mudirr-e-Baul.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Ishthea, Zof-e-Hazm, Shtebas-e-Baul, Nafkh-e-Shikam.

DOSE :

500 mg. to 1 g.

10.7. Sufoof-e-Bars

1.	Babchi	1 part
2.	Chaksu	1 part
3.	Anjeer Khushk	1 part
4.	Tukhm-e-Panwar	1 part

ACTION :

Musaffi-e-Dam, Mukharrish.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Bars.

DOSE :

10 to 12 g.

Method of Application :

10 g. of powder is soaked in 50 ml. of water overnight. The infusion is decanted and orally administered in the morning. The sediment is mixed with Sigka Naishakar to prepare a paste and applied on the affected parts which are exposed to the Sun rays.

10.8. Sufoof-e-Chobchini

1.	Chobchini	40 g.
2.	Sana	25 g.
3.	Ushba Maghribi	20 g.
4.	Bisfayej	20 g.
5.	Suranjan	10 g.
6.	Aftimoon	10 g.
7.	Gul-e-Surkh	10 g.
8.	Sandal Safaid	10 g.

ACTION :

Munaffis-e-Balgham, Daf-e-Safra, Musaffi-e-Dam.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Mafasil, Niqras, Aatishak, Irq-un-Nisa, Fasad-ud-Dam.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

10.9. Sufoof Chutki

1.	Halela Siyah	5 g.
2.	Pudina Khushk	5 g.
3.	Filfil Siyah	5 g.
4.	Namak-e-Toam	5 g.
5.	Narkachoor	5 g.
6.	Tankar Biryani	5 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Meda.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Su-e-Hazm, Is-hal.

DOSE :

250 to 500 mg.

NOTE: The medicine is mainly recommended for children.

10.10. Sufoof-e-Dama

1.	Namak-e-Toam	3 g.
2.	Aab-e-Zahra-e-Mahi	1 No.
3.	Maghz-e-Gheekawar	Q.S.

ACTION:

Munaffis-e-Balgham.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sual-e-Balghami, Zeeq-un-Nafas, Sual-e-Muzmin.

DOSE :

75 to 125 mg.

NOTE: The preparation is to be given with Asal.

Special Method of Preparation :

All the ingredients are mixed and heated on a low fire to evaporate the moisture. Thereafter, fine powder is prepared.

10.11 Sufoof-e-Habis-ud-Dam

1.	Sang-e-Jarhat	2 parts
2.	Samagh-e-Palas	3 parts
3.	Mayeen Kalan	1 part
4.	Sadaf Sadiq	1 part
5.	Gil-e-Armani	1 part
6.	Damm-ul-Akhwain	1 part
7.	Qand Safaid	9 parts

ACTION :

Habis-ud-Dam, Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Kasrat-e-Tams, Nazf-ud-Dam, Qai-ud-Dam, Is-hal-e-Damwī.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

Sadaf Sadiq is heated red hot, immersed in water, then ground to a fine powder and mixed with other powdered ingredients.

10.12. Sufoof-e-Habb-ur-Rumman

1. Dana Anar	100 g.
2. Zeera Siyah	20 g.
3. Kishneez Khushk	20 g.
4. Sirka Naishakar	Q .S.
5. Mayeen Kalan	10 g.
6. Kharnoob	10 g.
7. Gulnar Farsi	10 g.
8. Tukhm-e-Karafs	10 g.

ACTION :

Qabiz, Muqawwi-e-Meda, Muqawwi-e-Ama.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Is-hal, Zof-e-Ama, Zof-e-Meda.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

NOTE: Ingredients 2 and 3 are soaked in Sirka Naishakar before use.

10.13. Sufoof-e-Hajr-ul-Yahoo

1. Hajr-ul-Yahoo	10 g.
2. Sang-e-Sar-e-Mahi	10 g.
3. Habb-ul-Qilt	10 g.
4. Namak-e-Turb	20 g.

ACTION :

Mufattit-e-Hasat.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Hasat-e-Kulya, Hasat-e-Masana.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

10.14. Sufoof-e-Hazim

1. Filfil Siyah	50 g.
2. Nankhwah	50 g.
3. Namak-e-Sang	50 g.
4. Jawakhar	50 g.
5. Zeera Safaid	50 g.
6. Badiyan	50 g.
7. Kishneez Khushk	50 g.

8. Aamla	50 g.
9. Namak Siyah	50 g.

ACTION :

Hazim, Kasir-e-Riyah, Mushahhi.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nafkh-e-Shikam, Zof-e-Hazm.

DOSE :

2 to 5 g.

10.15. Sufoof-e-Hazim Kalan

1. Post-e-Halela Zard	20 g.
2. Post-e-Balela	20 g.
3. Aamla	20 g.
4. Badiyan	20 g.
5. Nankhwah	20 g.
6. Zeera Safaid	20 g.
7. Namak-e-Sang	20 g.
8. Namak Siyah	20 g.
9. Namak Hindi	20 g.
10. Jawakhar	20 g.
11. Tankar Biryani	10 g.
12. Naushadar	10 g.
13. Filfil Siyah	10 g.
14. Dana Heel Khurd	10 g.
15. Zanjabeel	10 g.
16. Filfil Daraz	10 g.

ACTION :

Hazim, Mushahhi, Kasir-e-Riyah.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Hazm, Zof-e-Ishteha.

DOSE :

2 to 5 g.

NOTE: The word 'Kalan' has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

10.16. Sufoof-e-Indrijulab

1. Shabb-e-Yamani	1 g.
2. Kabab-h'ni	1 g.
3. Dana Heel Khurd	1 g.
4. Sang-e-Jarhat	1 g.
5. Shora Qalmi	500 g.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Taffun, Mudirr-e-Baul

THERAPEUTIC USE :
Ehtebas-e-Baul, Suzak.
DOSE :
1 to 3 g.

10.17. Sufoof-e-Khardal

1. Tankar Biryani	10 g.
2. Khardal	30 g.

ACTION :
Mohallil-e-Waram.
THERAPEUTIC USE :
Waram-e-Tehal, Salabat-e-Tehal.
DOSE :
1 to 2 g.

10.18. Sufoof-e-Kishneez

1. Kishneez	200 g.
2. Gil-e-Armani	100 g.
3. Tabasheer	100 g.
4. Busud	100 g.
5. Kahruba	50 g.
6. Aqaqia	25 g.
7. Darchinti	25 g.
8. Ood Hindi	25 g.
9. Gil-e-Makhtoom	25 g.
10. Zafran	25 g.

ACTION :
Habis, Musakkin-e-Asab, Mufarreh.
THERAPEUTIC USE :
Nazf-ud-Dam, Khafqan, Rasha, Is-hal.
DOSE :
5 to 10 g.

10.19. Sufoof-e-Lajward

1. Sana	50 g.
2. Aftimoon	50 g.
3. Turbud	50 g.
4. Post-e-Halela Kabli	50 g.
5. Post-e-Halela Zard	50 g.
6. Bisfayej	50 g.
7. Rewand Chini	50 g.
8. Gul-e-Surkh	40 g.
9. Ghariqoon	30 g.

10.	Lajwara	30 g.
11.	Halela Siyah	20 g.
12.	Badranjboya	30 g.
13.	Ustukhuddus	20 g.

ACTION :

Munaqqi, Mufarreh, Mulaiyin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Malikhuliya.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

10.20. Sufoof-e-Masik-ul-Baul

1.	Baloot	500 g.
2.	Kundur	300 g.
3.	Gil-e-Armani	100 g.
4.	Samagh-e-Arabi	100 g.
5.	Kishneez Khushk Biryani	100 g.
6.	Mayeen Kalan	50 g.
7.	Gulnar	50 g.

ACTION :

Habis, Muqawwi-e-Asab.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Kasrat-e-Baul, Salas-ul-Bul, Hirqat-ul-Baul, Baul Filfarash.

DOSE :

6 to 10 g.

10.21. Sufoof-e-Muqliyasa

1.	Tukhm-e-Jirjur	80 g.
2.	Zeera Siyah Mudabar	25 g.
3.	Tukhm-e-Katan	10 g.
4.	Tukhm-e-Gandana	10 g.
5.	Halela Siyah	10 g.
6.	Mastagi	5 g.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Hazim.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Is-hal-e-Muzmin, Zaheer, Sahaj-e-Ama, Bawaseer Damiya.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

NOTE: 1. Tukhm-e-Jirjur is added to the powder of other ingredients in the end and mixed well.

2. Halela Siyah is fried in Raughan Zard before use.

10.22. Sufoof-e-Mohazzil

1.	Nankhwah	10 g.
2.	Tukhm-e-Karafs	10 g.
3.	Sumbul-ut-Teeb	10 g.
4.	Luk Maghsoul	10 g.
5.	Gul-e-Surkh	25 g.
6.	Marjanjosh	25 g.

ACTION :

Mohazzil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Saman-e-Mufrat

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

10.23. Sufoof-e-Moya

1.	Zeera Siyah	10 g.
2.	Bazr-ul-Banj	10 g.
3.	Tukhm-e-Khashkhaash	10 g.
4.	Anisoona	10 g.
5.	Tukhm-e-Gandana	10 g.
6.	Tukhm-e-Shibt	10 g.
7.	Tukhm-e-Karafs	10 g.
8.	Abhi'l Biryani	7 g.
9.	Tukhm-e-Jirjir	7 g.
10.	Aspaghul Biryani	7 g.
11.	Afyun	5 g.

ACTION :

Qabiz.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Is-hal-e-Muzmin, Zaheer-e-Muzmin

DOSE :

1 to 2 g.

10.24. Sufoof-e-Mudirr-e-Haiz

1.	Rewand Chini	35 g.
2.	Shora Qalmi	35 g.
3.	Jawakhar	30 g.
4.	Zeera Safaid	15 g.
5.	Qand Safaid	110 g.

ACTION :

Mudirr-e-Haiz

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Ehtebas-e-Tams.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

10.25. Sufoof-e-Mulaiyin

1.	Post-e-Hulela Kabli	10 g.
2.	Post-e-Hulela Zard	10 g.
3.	Gul-e-Surkh	10 g.
4.	Sana	10 g.
5.	Namak-e-Sang	5 g.

ACTION :

Mulaiyin

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qabz.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

10.26. Sufoof-e-Musammin

1.	Behman Surkh	50 g.
2.	Zarambad	50 g.
3.	Kateera	50 g.
4.	Khashkhaash	50 g.
5.	Mughas	50 g.

ACTION :

Musammin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Huzal-e-Badan.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

10.27. Sufoof-e-Mus-hil

1.	Zanjabeel	40 g.
2.	Sana	40 g.
3.	Bekh-e-Jalapa	40 g.
4.	Gul-e-Surkh	20 g.
5.	Namak Angoori OR Namak Firangi	5 g.

ACTION :

Mus-hil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qabz.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

10.28. Sufoof-e-Nana

1.	Nana Khushk	50 g.
2.	Surnaq	25 g.
3.	Namak Siyah	25 g.
4.	Filfil Siyah	10 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Meda, Kasir-e-Riyah.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Nafkh-e-Shikam, Zof-e-Meda.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

10.29. Sufoof-e-Qaranful

1.	Qaranful	10 g.
2.	Heel Khurd	10 g.
3.	Ood Hindi	10 g.
4.	Tagar	10 g.
5.	Darchini	10 g.
6.	Asl-us-Soos	10 g.
7.	Filfil Daraz	10 g.
8.	Sandal Safaid	10 g.
9.	Zeera Siyah	10 g.
10.	Zeera Safaid	10 g.
11.	Zanjabeel	10 g.
12.	Tabasheer	10 g.
13.	Narmushk	10 g.
14.	Jauzbuwa	10 g.
15.	Kafoor	10 g.
16.	Gul-e-Nilefer	10 g.
17.	Kankol	10 g.
18.	Khas	10 g.
19.	Sumbul-ut-Teeb	10 g.
20.	Nabat Safaid OR Qand Safaid	100 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Meda, Kasir-e-Riyah, Daf-e-Taffun.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Zof-e-Meda, Qulanj, Zaheer, Suzak.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

10.30. Sufoof-e-Sailan

1.	Gul-e-Dhawa	15 g.
2.	Gul-e-Fufal	15 g.
3.	Mocharas	15 g.
4.	Samagh-e-Mulsari	15 g.
5.	Nabat Safaid OR Qand Safaid	60 g.

ACTION :**Habis.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Sailan-ur-Rahem.****DOSE :****3 to 6 g.****10.31. Sufoof-e-Satt-e-Gilo**

1.	Satt-e-Gilo	50 g.
2.	Tabasheer	50 g.
3.	Dana Heel Kalan	50 g.
4.	Dana Heel Khurd	50 g.
5.	Nabat Safaid OR Qand Safaid	50 g.

ACTION :**Daf-e-Humma.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Humma, Humma-e-Ajamiya****DOSE :****3 to 5 g.****10.32. Sufoof-e-Satt-e-Gilo Sartani**

1.	Tabasheer	20 g.
2.	Gul-e-Gaozaban	20 g.
3.	Satt-e-Gilo	20 g.
4.	Samagh-e-Arabi	10 g.
5.	Sartan Nahri Mohraq	10 g.
6.	Koknar	2 g.
7.	Dana Heel Khurd	5 g.

ACTION :**Musakin-e-Sual, Daf-e-Humma.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Sil, Diq, Sual, Is-hal.****DOSE :****2 to 4 g.**

NOTE: 1. The word 'Sartani' has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

2. Tukhm-e-Gaozaban has been substituted by Gul-e-Gaozaban.

10.33. Sufoof-Suranjan

1.	Suranjan Shireen	25 .
2.	Buzidan	25 g.
3.	Post-e-Halela Zard	25 g.
4.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Tarbz	25 g.
5.	Maghz-e-Badam	25 g.
6.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Badrang	25 g.
7.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Khiyar Daraz	25 g.
8.	Kishneez Khushk Muqashshar	25 g.
9.	Tukhm-e-Khashkhaash	25 g.
10.	Qand Safaid	225 g.

ACTION :

Mulaiyin, Mohallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Mafasil.

DOSE :

2 to 4 g.

10.34. Sufoof-e-Surkh

1.	Geru	10 t
2.	Shibbe-Yamani	10 g
3.	Nabet Safaid	20 g

ACTION :

Daf-e-Taffun, Mudammil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Suzak.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

10.35. Sufoof-e-Suranjan Zafrani

1.	Surjan Shireen	100 g
2.	Sana	70 t
3.	Post-e-Halela Zard	40 t
4.	Maghz-e-Badam Muqashshar	30
5.	Zafran	5
6.	Saqmonia Mushwi	10
7.	Gul-e-Surkh	60
8.	Qand Safaid	300

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Mos-hil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Mafasil, Niqras, Irq-un-Nisa, Waram-e-Mafasil.

DOSE :

3 to 5 g.

NOTE : The word 'Zafrani' has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

10.36. Sufoof-e-Suzak

1. Mazu Sabz	20 g.
2. Kath Safrid	40 g.
3. Tabesheer	10 g.
4. Kushta-e-Marjan	10 g.
5. Raughan-e-Sandal	60 mL

ACTION :

Daf-e-Taffun.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Suzak.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

10.37. Sufoof-e-Suzak Qawi

1. Samagh-e-Darakht-e-Ber	100 g.
2. Gul-e-Tesu	100 g.
3. Satt-e-Gilo	50 g.
4. Satt-e-Seljeet	50 g.
5. Rewand Chini	50 g.
6. Tabasheer	50 g.
7. Dina Heel Khurd	40 g.
8. Jawakhar	40 g.
9. Shora Qalmi	40 g.
10. Nebat Safaid	400 g.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Taffun, Mudirr-e-Baul.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Suzak.

DOSE :

5 to 10 g.

NOTE : 1. The word 'Qawi' has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

2. The original ingredient Luk Maghsoul has been replaced by Samagh-e-Darakht-e-Ber.

10.38. Sufoof-e-Tabkheer

1. Badiyan	50 g.
2. Kishneez Khushk	50 g.

3.	Dana Heel Khurd	50 g.
4.	Tabasheer	50 g.

ACTION :**Kasir-e-Riyah.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Zof-e-Hazm, Nafkh-e-Shikam.****Dose :****3 to 6 g.****10.39. Sufoof-e-Teen**

1.	Aspaghol	1 part
2.	Tukhm-e-Raihan	1 part
3.	Tukhm-e-Mako	1 part
4.	Nishaste-e-Gardum	1 part
5.	Samagh-e-Ara bi	1 part
6.	Gil-e-Armani	1 part
7.	Tabasheer	1 part
8.	Tukhm-e-Hummaz Biryani	1 part

ACTION :**Mudammil, Muzliq.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Is-hal Safrawi, Is-hal-e-Damwi, Zaheer, Qurooh-e-Meda, Qurooh-e-Isna Ashri, Sahaj-e-Ama.****Dose :****5 to 10 g.**

NOTE: The ingredients Aspaghol, Tukhm-e-Raihan and Tukhm-e-Mako are added to the powder of other ingredients in the end and mixed well.

10.40. Sufoof-e-Tehal

1.	Burg-e-Midar Zard	100 Nos.
2.	Nimak-e-Sang	70 g.
3.	Sijjikhar	70 g.
4.	Tanker	70 g.
5.	Zard Chob	70 g.
6.	Nimik Siyah	70 g.
7.	Nimik-e-Toam	70 g.
8.	Jawakhar	70 g.
9.	Hilteet	35 g.
10.	Raughan-e-Sarashf	35 g.
11.	Sheer-e-Midar	35 g.

ACTION :**Mohallil-e-Waram.**

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram-e-Tehal, Zof-e-Hazm.

Dose :

1 to 2 g.

Special Method of Preparation :

Raughan-e-Sarashf and Sheer-e-Madar are mixed together and then added with fine powder of ingredient Nos. 2-9 to make a paste. The paste is then applied on both the sides of Baig-e-Madar Zard. These leaves are kept in earthen discs one over the other and sealed with Gil-e-Hikmat and subjected to a sufficient fire. When cool, the contents of the discs are removed and powdered.

10.41. Sufoof-e-Tehal Naushadri

1. Naushadar	50 g.
2. Tankar Biryani	50 g.
3. Shora Qalmi	50 g.
4. Filfil Siyah	50 g.

ACTION :

Mohallil-e-Waram, Mudirr-e-Baul.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram-e-Tehal.

Dose :

2 to 3 g.

NOTE: The word 'Naushadri' has been suffixed to the title of the formula.

Method of Administration :

The powder is taken with the pulp of Ghee Kawar.

10.42. Sufoof-e-Ziahetus Sada

1. Sandal Safrid	30 g.
2. Nishasta-e-Gandum	40 g.
3. Keteera	40 g.
4. Tukhm-e-Kahu	40 g.
5. Tukhm-e-Khurfa	40 g.
6. Gil-e-Armani	50 g.
7. Gulnar Farsi	50 g.
8. Dana-e-Sumaq	50 g.
9. Baloot	50 g.

ACTION :

Zof-e-Kulya.

THERAPEUTIC USE :
Ziabetus Ghair Shakti.

DOSE :
5 to 10 g.

10.43. Sufoof-e-Ziabetus Dulabi

1.	Post-e-Andrun-e-Darakht-e-Gukhr	20 g.
2.	Gil-e-Armani	10 g.
3.	Gulnar Farsi	10 g.
4.	Dana Anar Shireen	10 g.
5.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Anba	10 g.
6.	Aamla	10 g.
7.	Kisheez Khushk	10 g.
8.	Qand Safaid	10 g.

ACTION :

Muqawwi-e-Kulya.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Ziabetus Sadiq, Zof-e-Kulya.

DOSE :

3 to 6 g.

NOTE : The word 'Dulabi' has been spfixed to the title of the formula

10.44. Sufoof-e-Ziabetus Qawi

1.	Kateera	30 g.
2.	Tabasheer	30 g.
3.	Gil-e-Armani	30 g.
4.	Gil-e-Makhicom	30 g.
5.	Burada-e-Sandal Safaid	30 g.
6.	Gulnar Farsi	30 g.
7.	Aqiqia	30 g.
8.	Marjan	30 g.
9.	Rubb-us-Seos	30 g.
10.	Sazaj Hindi	30 g.
11.	Khar-e-Khusk Khurd	30 g.
12.	Satt-e-Gilo	30 g.
13.	Salajeet	30 g.
14.	Kushta-e-Qalji	30 g.
15.	Sadaf Sadiq	30 g.
16.	Kheshkhaash Safaid	60 g.
17.	Maghz-e-Thukhm-e-Khiyar	60 g.
18.	Maghz-e-Tukhm-e-Kaddu Shireen	45 g.

19.	Maghz-e-Funduq	45 g.
20.	Maghz-e-Chilghoza	45 g.
21.	Mocharas	45 g.
22.	Nabat Safaid	45 g.

ACTION :**Habis-e-Baul.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Kasrat-e-Baul, Ziabetus Kazib, Zof-e-Kulya.****DOSE :****3 to 5 g.****NOTE:** The word 'Qawi' has been suffixed to the title of the formula.**10.45. Sunoon-e-Ahmari**

1.	Geru	90 g.
2.	Tutiya	100 g.

ACTION :**Daf-e-Taffun, Mudammil.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Qula, Qurooh-e-Lissa, Kirm-e-Dandan.****DOSE :****Q. S.****10.46. Sunoon-e-Chobchini**

1.	Shibb-e-Yamani	200 g.
2.	Kath Safaid	300 g.
3.	Post-e-Darakht-e-Mulsari	300 g.
4.	Tutiya Biryani	200 g.
5.	Kushta-e-Faulad	100 g.
6.	Hira Kasees	100 g.
7.	Chobchini	100 g.
8.	Post-e-Halela	75 g.
9.	Post-e-Anar Tersh	50 g.

ACTION :**Habis, Daf-e-Taffun, Mudammil.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Warami-e-Lissa, Taharruk-e-Asnan.****DOSE :****Q. S.****10.47. Sunoon-e-Mis**

1.	Burada-e-Aahan Bareek	1 kg.
2.	Mazu Sabz	500 g.
3.	Kath Surkh	60 g.
4.	Heel Khurd	40 g.

5.	Tutiya Sabz	40 g.
6.	Heera Kasees	10 g.
7.	Mastagi	10 g.
8.	Sona Mukhi	4 g.

ACTION :**Qabiz, Habis, Mutayyib-e-Dahan.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Bakhr-ul-Fam, Lissa-e-Damiya.****DOSE :****Q. S.****10.48. Sunoon-e-Mujalli**

1.	Sifal-e-Chini	100 g.
2.	Kaf-e-Dariya	100 g.
3.	Sajjikhar	100 g.
4.	Namak Indrani	100 g.
4.	Jao Mohraq	70 g.
6.	Aaqarqarha	70 g.
7.	Qaranful	20 g.
8.	Kababchini	20 g.

ACTION :**Jali.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Sufrat-e-Asnan.****DOSE :****Q. S.****10.49. Sunoon-e-Mukhrij-e-Rutujat**

1.	Aaqarqarha	50 g.
2.	Filfil Siyah	50 g.
3.	Shibb-e-Yamani	50 g.

ACTION :**Habis.****THERAPEUTIC USE :****Lissa-e-Damiya.****DOSE :****Q. S.****10.50. Sunoon-e - Meluk**

1.	Mur Makki	50 g.
2.	Mayeen Khurd	50 g.
3.	Abhal	50 g.
4.	Aaqarqarha	50 g.

ACTION :**Musakkin-e-Alam.**

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Asnan, Bakhr-ul-Fam.

DOSE :

Q. S.

10.51. Sunoon-e-Mustahkam-e-Dandan

1. Mastagi	200 g.
2. Namak-e-Sambhar.	200 g.
3. Kath Safaid	200 g.
4. Filfil Siyah	200 g.
5. Azraqi Sokhta	200 g.
6. Shabb-e-Yamani Biryani	200 g.
7. Tutiya	50 g.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Taffun, Habis.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Bakhr-ul-Fam, Qurooh-e-Lissa, Taharruk-e-Asnan.

DOSE :

Q. S.

10.52. Sunoon-e-Tambaku

1. Barg-e-Tambaku	1 part
2. Filfil Siyah	1 part

ACTION :

Mehallil-e-Waram, Daf-e-Taffun.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waram-e-Lissa, Waj-ul-Asnan, Bakhr-ul-Fam.

DOSE :

Q. S.

10.53. Sunoon-e-Zard

1. Post-e-Anar	100 g.
2. Gulnar Farsi	100 g.
3. Zard Chob	100 g.
4. Sumaq	100 g.
5. Shabb-e-Yamani Biryani	100 g.
6. Mazu	100 g.

ACTION :

Musakkin-e-Alam, Mehallil-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Waj-ul-Asnan, Waram-e-Lissa.

DOSE :

Q. S.

10.54 Zuroor-e-Qula Abyaz

1. Mameeran	30 g..
2. Zar-e-Ward	30 g..

3.	Gul-e-Surkh	30 g.
4.	Kababchini	30 g.
5.	Dana Heel Khurd	30 g.

ACTION :

Mudammil, Musakkin.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qula Abyaz.

DOSE :

Q. S.

10.55. Zuroor-e-Anzaroot

1.	Nishasta-e-Gandum	30 g.
2.	Anzaroot	20 g.
3.	Safaida Qalai	20 g.

ACTION :

Mudammil, Daf-e-Taffun.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qurooh.

DOSE :

Q. S.

10.56. Zuroor-e-Asiqoola :

1.	Gulnar Farsi	30 g.
2.	Kundur	15 g.
3.	Mur Makki	12 g.
4.	Baloot	10 g.
5.	Gil-e-Armani	5 g.
6.	Gul-e-Surkh	5 g.

ACTION :

Mohallit-e-Waram.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Sala, Waram-e-Ghudad-e-Limphawi.

DOSE :

Q. S.

10.57. Zuroor-e-Gaozaban

1.	Gaozaban	50 g.
2.	Ood-e-Balsan	50 g.
3.	Jao	50 g.
4.	Kishneez	50 g.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Taffun.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qula Abyaz.

DOSE :

Q. S.

NOTE: All the ingredients are burnt and ground into fine powder.

10.58. Zuroor-e-Kath

1.	Zar-e-Ward	30 g.
2.	Kath Safaid	30 g.
3.	Kababchini	30 g.
4.	Dana Heel Khurd	30 g.
5.	Tabasheer	30 g.

ACTION :

Mudammil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qula.

DOSE :

Q. S.

10.59. Zuroor-e-Murdar Sang

1.	Shadnaj Maghsool	50 g.
2.	Sibr	50 g.
3.	Murdar Sang	50 g.
4.	Post-e-Kaddu Sokhta	50 g.

ACTION :

Daf-e-Taffun, Mudammil.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qurooh-e-Aatishak.

DOSE :

Q. S.

10.60. Zuroor-e-Qula

1.	Gul-e-Surkh	4 parts
2.	Gulnar Farsi	4 parts
3.	Kath Safaid	4 parts
4.	Dana Heel Khurd	4 parts
5.	Kabab-e-Khandan	4 parts
6.	Tabasheer	4 parts
7.	Kafoor	1 part

ACTION :

Mukhrij-e-Loab-e-Dahan, Mohallil-e-Waram, Daf-e-Taffun.

THERAPEUTIC USE :

Qula.

DOSE :

Q. S.

NOTE: The original ingredient Asl-us-Soos is substituted by Tabasheer.

(5) LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS

(A) DRUGS OF PLANT ORIGIN

Sl. No.	Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms	English Names	Botanical Names		Family
			3	4	
1	Aamba Haldi	Mango Ginger	<i>Cucumis amada</i> Roxb.	Zingiberaceae	
2	Aamla	Emble Myrobalan	<i>Emitica officinalis</i> Gaertn.	Euphorbiaceae	
3	Aagqrqaria	Pellitory, Pyrethrum Root	<i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i> Dc.	Compositae	
4	Abhal (Aasar)	Juniper Berries,	<i>Juiperus communis</i> Linn.	Cupressaceae	
		Mountain Cyperus			
5	Adas (Masoor)	Lentil			
6	Adarak	Ginger			
7	Afanteen	Worm Wood, Southern Wood	<i>Cuscuta epithymum</i> Linn.	Convolvulaceae	
8	Aftimoon	Dodder or Cuscuta	<i>Papaver somniferum</i> Linn.	Papaveraceae	
9	Afyun	Opium	<i>Trachyspermum ammi</i> (Linn.)	Umbelliferae	
10	Ajwayin (Nankhwah)	Bishop's Weed	Syn. <i>Ptychosis qiwani</i> DC.	Sprague	
			<i>Juglans regia</i> Linn.	Juglandaceae	
11	Akhrot	Walnut	<i>Carya fisticula</i> Linn.	Leguminosae	
12	Amaltas	Indian Laburnum, Drum Stick Plant, Golden Shower, Purging Cassia			
		Pine Apple			
13	Axramus				
14	Amar	Pomegranate	<i>Ananas comosus</i> Merr.	Bromeliaceae	
15	Anta (Aam)	Mango	Syn. <i>Ananas sativus</i> Schult.	Punicaceae	
			<i>Punica Granatum</i> Linn.		
			<i>Mangifera indica</i> Linn.	Anacardiaceae	

1	2	3	4	5
16	Anjeor	Grape	<i>Vitis vinifera</i> Linn.	Vitaceae
17	Anjeer, Anjira (Khushk Dashi)	Dried Fig	<i>Ficus Carica</i> Linn.	Moraceae
18	Anjabar	Bistort, Adderwort, Snake Weed	<i>Polygonum bestorta</i> Linn.	Polygonaceae
19	Ausoon	Antise, Antseed	<i>Pungnella cintum</i> Linn.	Umbelliferae
20	Anzroot	Sarcocolla	<i>Astragalus sarcocolla</i> Dymock.	Leguminosae
21	Ay-ala (Kikar, Betbul, Mughbilan)	Acacia	<i>Acacia arabica</i> Willd.	Leguminosae
22	Arusa (Bansa)	Vasaku	<i>Adhatoda vasica</i> Noot.	Acanthaceae
23	Asaren	Asarbacea, Hazelwort	<i>Asarum europaeum</i> Linn.	Aristolochiaceae
24	Asgand	Withania Root, Winter Cherry	<i>Withania somnifera</i> Dunal.	Solanaceae
25	Aspaghul	Ispaghul, Spogli Seeds	<i>Plantago ovata</i> Forsk.	Plantaginaceae
26	Asl-us-Soos	Liquourice	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn.	Labiatae
27	Atees	Monk's Hood, Aconite	<i>Aconitum heterophyllum</i> Wall.	Ranunculaceae
28	Azen-qi (Kuchle)	Nux Vomica	<i>Strychnos nux-vomica</i> Linn.	Loganiaceae
29	Bebri	Babchi Seeds (Psoralia)	<i>Psoralea erythroloma</i> Linn.	Leguminosae
30	Babuna	Wild Chamomile	<i>Maurandika chamaemilla</i> Linn.	Compositae
31	Bedem	Almond	<i>Prunus amygdalus</i> Batsch.	Rosaceae
32	Badiyen (Seunf)	Fennel	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> Mill.	Umbelliferae
33	Badr-ajboya (Bililoten)	Catmint (Gatiup), Catnep, Mountain Balm	I. <i>Melissa parviflora</i> Benth. II. <i>Nepeta hondstant</i> (Roth.) Maines III. <i>Nepeta cataria</i> Linn.	Labiatae
34	Baharangi (Bharangi)	Glory Tree, Blue Flower, Beetle Killer	<i>Clerodendrum serratum</i> Linn.	Labiatae
				Verbenaceae
				Moon

	1	2	3	4	5
35	Bakayin	Persian Lilac, Bed Tree	<i>Melia azedarach</i> Linn.	Meliaceae	
26	Blaudar (Bulta van)	Marking Nut Tree	<i>Semenecarpus anacardium</i> Linn.	Anacardiaceae	
37	Balaugo (Tokim-c-Balango)	Salvia Seeds	I. <i>Laetebertia royleana</i> Benth. ii. <i>Salsiva acyphias</i> Linn.	Labiatae	
38	Balela (Balera)	Belerie Myrobalan	<i>Terninalia bellieria</i> Roxb.	Compositae	
39	Baloot	Acorn, Chestnut Tree, Oak	I. <i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i> Linn. ii. <i>Quercus incana</i> Robt. iii. <i>Quercus infectoria</i> Oliv.	Hippocastanaceae Fagaceae	
40	Balam (Habba-c-Balsau)	Balsam Tree, Gilded	<i>Commiphora opobrion</i> (Linn.) Engl.	Fagaceae	
41	Banafsha	Sweet Violet	<i>Viola odorata</i> Linn.	Violaceae	
42	Baobernang (Bebhang)	Embelia	<i>Embelia ribes</i> Burm. f.	Myrsinaceae	
43	Barqat	Broad Bean, Mervi-Bean	<i>Vitis sidaefolia</i> Linn.	Leguminosae	
44	Banajisif	Mothier, Wort, Maywort (Womwood), Durygvert,	I. <i>Leavena cardicea</i> Linn. II. <i>Artemesia vulgaris</i> Linn. III. <i>Achillea millefolium</i> Linn.	Labiatae Compositae	
45	Bargui	Bayen Tree	<i>Pithecellobium bengalensis</i> Linn.	Moraceae	
46	Bartang	Plantain Tree	I. <i>Plantago lanceolata</i> Linn. II. <i>Plantago major</i> Linn.	Plantaginaceae	
47	Bazza-ut-Ba-aj (Khorese ai Ajwayin)	Herb-bar	<i>Hydrocynus niger</i> Linn.	Solanaceae	
48	Beldaj-er (Manit)	Castor Plant, P. juncifolius	<i>Ricinus communis</i> Linn.	Euphorbiaceae	
49	Beldaj-er (Manit)	Willow Plant	<i>Salix caprea</i> Linn.	Salicaceae	
50	Bog Seda	Common Willow	<i>Salix alba</i> Linn.	Salicaceae	
51	Bog Seda, Boga, Bogatuk (Bogatuk-Sedite)	Sorrel	<i>Rumex obtusifolius</i> Linn.	Polygonaceae	

2	F. 251. Ch. 7. Zal. M. Atees)	Acacia	Monk's Thicks	I.	<i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i> Linn.	Rhamnaceae
3				II.	<i>Aconitum heterophyllum</i> W. W.	Ranunculaceae
4	4. Bidana (Belli)	Quince			<i>Cydonia oblonga</i> Mill.	Rosaceae
5	Behman Safaid	White Behen			<i>Centaurea bieberi</i> Linn.	Compositae
6	Vehman Surkh	Red Behen (Sage)			<i>Salvia fruticosa</i> M.	Labiatae
7	B. Shiroza (Birozi, Gandah) Bicozzi)	Pine			<i>Pinus longifolia</i> Roxb.	Pinaceae
8	Balgiri (Bael)	Bengal Quince, Bael Tree			<i>Aegle marmelos</i> Corr.	Rutaceae
9	Ber	Chinese Date, Jujub Tree			<i>Ziziphus jujuba</i> Lam.	Rhamnaceae
10	Bhangra	Bhangra			<i>Eclipta alba</i> Hassk.	Compositae
11	Bijasar	Kino, Indian Kino			<i>Pierocarpus neriifolia</i> Roxb.	Leguminosae
12	Biranji Sathi (Chawal)	Rice (Var. Satii)			<i>Oryza sativa</i> Linn.	Gramineae
13	Bishbasa (Faveiri)	Mace			<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.	Myristicaceae
14	Bisfayej	Common Polypody			<i>Polypodium vulgare</i> Linn.	Polypodiaceae
15	Brahm Jandi	??		I.	<i>Lampropeltis microcephala</i> Bentl.	Compositae
16	Bukun Booti	??		II.	<i>Trichoptilys angustifolia</i> Dc.	
17	Bur-Zan (Saleb, Khusyat-us-Saleb)	Salep (Orchid)			<i>Lippia nodiflora</i> Mich.	Verbenaceae
18	Chaksu	??			I. <i>Orchis latifolia</i> Linn.	Orchidaceae
19	Chemeli (Yasmeen, Yasman)	Jasmine			II. <i>Orchis laxiflora</i> Linn.	"
20					III. <i>Orchis mascula</i> Linn.	"
21					<i>Cassia absus</i> Linn.	Leguminosae
22					<i>Jasminum grandiflorum</i> Linn.	Oleaceae

1 2 3 4 5

69	Charela (Chadela)	Lichen	<i>Parmelia perlata</i> Ach.	
70	Chileghoza	Edible Pine	<i>Pinus gerardiana</i> Wall.	Pinaceae
71	Chiraita	Chirata (Indian Gentian)	<i>Swertia chirata</i> Buch. Ham.	Gentianaceae
72	Chirechela (Chirechita)	..	<i>Lycium barbarum</i> Linn.	Solanaceae
73	Chobchini	China Root	<i>Sudix chinia</i> Linn.	Liliaceae
74	Damm-ul-Akhwain	Dragon's Blood	<i>Dracaena ciundhari</i> Balff.	"
75	Darchini	Cinnamon	<i>Cinnamomum zeylanicum</i> Blume.	Lauraceae
76	Durrani Aqrabi	Leopard's Bane	<i>Doronicum hookeri</i> Hook.f.	Compositae
77	Doddar	Devdar	<i>Cedrus deodara</i> (Roxb) Loud.	Pinaceae
78	Dhak (Tusu)	Flame of the Forest,	<i>Butea monosperma</i> (Lam.) Kunze.	Leguminosae
79	Dhamuya (Dhamusa)	Bastard Teak, Bengal Kino	<i>Fagonia cretica</i> Linn.	Zygophyllaceae
80	Diktut	..	I. <i>Datura diffusa</i> Nas.	Solanaceae
			II. <i>Datura stramonium</i> Linn.	"
81	Dirnava Turki	Son琴子 (Worm-seed)	<i>Arenaria meristima</i> Linn.	Compositae
82	Dudh Khurd	Aj. arachnoides (Worm-seed)	<i>Euphorbia hirta</i> Linn.	Euphorbiaceae
83	Farisyun (Afaribyun)	Aut. j. orchis.	<i>Euphorbia resinifera</i> Berg.	
84	Faranjushk	Swee. Basal	I. <i>Oenanthe basiflora</i> Linn.	Labiatae
	(Tukhme-e-Faranjushk)		II. <i>Dicentrocephalum maledictum</i> Linn.	"
85	Faresiyun (Farsiartun)	Vale. J. o.	<i>Valeriana wallichii</i> Dc.	Valerianaceae
85	Fish Duraz	Long Pepper	<i>Piper longum</i> Linn.	Piperaceae

1	2	3	4
87	Fifli (Safaid/Siyah)	Pepper (Black & White)	Piper nigrum Linn.
88	Fitrasiyun (Karafs-e-Kohi)	Parsley	Petroselinum crispum Mill. Nym., ex aut. Kew
89	Fufal (Chalia)		Aegle marmelos Linn.
90	Funduq	Areca Nut, Betel Nut	Carypis arachnoidea Linn.
91	Gandana	Hazel Nut	L. Alnus acuminata Linn.
		Shallot	II. Asphodelus tenuifolius Cav.
92	Gaozaban	Cow's Tongue Plant	Borage officinalis Linn. and other species of Boraginaceae
93	Guzer (Gajar)	Carrot	Ducus carota Linn.; Var. Sativa
94	Ghafis (Gul-e-Ghafis)	Persian Gentian	Gentiana olivieri Griseb.
95	Gharigoon		Agavea alba Linn.
96	Gheekawar	Aloc plant	Aloe barbadensis Linn.
97	Gillo	Moon Creeper, Bee Killer	Thespesia cordifolia (Willd.) Miers.
98	Gulzar (Gulzar Parsi)	Pome granate (Male Variety)	Prunus granatum Linn.
99	Gule-Bahar (Bahan Naranji)	Orange Tree	Citrus reticulata Blanco.
100	Gul-e-Dhawa	Bunton Tree	Anogeissus latifolia Wall.
101	Gul-e-Gurhal	China Rose, Shoe Flower	Hibiscus rosa-sinensis Linn.
102	Gul-e-Surkh (Ward, Gulab)	Rose	Rosa damascena Mill.

			1	2	3	4	5
103	Gular	Cluster Fig				<i>Ficus racemosa</i> Linn.	Moraceae
104	Gurmar Buri	Small Indian Ipecac				<i>Gymnema sylvestre</i> R. Br.	Asclepiadaceae
105	Habb-e-Saheb	Pine				<i>Cephaelis ipsecanthia</i> (Brot.) A. Rich.	Rubiaceae
106	Habb-ul-Aas (Murad)	Myrtle	I			<i>Pinus longifolia</i> Rexb.	Pinaceae
107	Habb-ul-Gheer	Laurel	II			<i>Pistia vera</i> Linn.	Anacardiaceae
108	Habb-ul-Neel (Kafidana)	Indigo, Pharbitis Nil				<i>Myrtus communis</i> Linn.	Myrtaceae
109	Habb-ul-Qilqil	Baloon Vine	I			<i>Laurus nobilis</i> Linn.	Leiuraceae
110	Habb-ul-Rashaid	Garden Cress, Rocket Plant	II			<i>Indigofera tinctoria</i> Linn.	Leguminosae
	(Tukmee-Tarjeek; Haloon)					<i>Ipomoea hederacea</i> (Linn.) Jacq.	Convolvulaceae
111	Habb-us-Salateen	Croton				<i>Cardiospermum halicacabum</i> Linn.	Sapindaceae
112	Habb-us-Samena	Buchanan's Mango				<i>Lepidium sativum</i> Linn.	Cruciferac
113	Halela (Siyah, Zardi, Kahuli)	Chabulic Myrobalan, (black, yellow, brown)				<i>Croton tiglium</i> Linn.	Euphorbiaceae
114	Halyuu					<i>Buchanania angustifolia</i> Roxb.	Anacardiaceae
115	Hanzel					<i>Terminalia chebula</i> Retz.	Combretaceae
116	Hasha					<i>A Sparagus officinalis</i> Linn.	Liliaceae
117	Heel Kolan					<i>Citrullus colocynthis</i> Schrad.	Cucurbitaceae
118	Heel Khurd					<i>Thymus serpyllum</i> Linn.	Labiatae
119	Hezarjqoon					<i>Amomum subulatum</i> Roxb.	Zingiberaceae
						<i>Llettaria cardamonum</i> Maton.	"

	1	2	3	4	5
120	Hilooi (Hing)	Asafoetida			Umbelliferae
121	Hina	Henna			Lythracae
122	Hulba (Methi)	Fenugreen			
123	Hunni	Sorrel			
124	Halas-Malik	White Sweet Lotus	I. Mellotia alba Desv.	Leguminosae	
			II. Trigonella uncata Boiss.	Polygonaceae	
125	Ilak-ut-Audet	Pistachio	III. Astragalus homosus Linn.	Leguminosae	
126	Ilak-ut-Butta	Terpentine Tree	Pistacia vera Linn.	Anacardiaceae	
127	Izb-ut-Salib (Makoh)	Night Shade	Pinus longifolia Roxb.	Pinaceae	
128	Iudayao Shireen	Dyer's Oleander, Blue	Solanum nigrum Linn.	Solanaceae	
129	Iudayao I. S. B.	Dying Roseberry	Mitchelia antidi-semenica Wal.	Apoocynaceae	
130	Iusa (Sicib)	Conease Bark (Kurei)	Iris cuneata Thunb.	Tritaceae	
131	Ispand	Ios	Polygonatum multiflorum Willd.	Rutaceae	
		Wild Rue, Garden Rue	I. Peganum harmala Linn.		
			II. Ruta graveolens Linn.		
132	Ispast	Clover, Trefoil Bersengi	Trifolium alexandrinum Linn.	Leguminosae	
133	Isqet	Squill	Urginea indica Kunth.	Liliaceae	
134	Lazhar	Lemon Grass	I. Cyperomonon iwarensis Schult.	Gramineae	
			II. Syn. Andropogon jwarancusa Jones.		
135	Jada				
136	Iridivir	Delphinium	Delphinium nudatum Wall.	Ranunculaceae	

1	2	3	4	5
1.37 Jalapa	Jalap	<i>Ipomoea purga</i> Hayne	Convolvulaceae	
1.38 Jamun	Black Plum	<i>Syzygium cumini</i> (Linn.) Skeels	Myrtaeae	
1.39 Jao	Barley	<i>Hordeum vulgare</i> Linn.	Gramineae	
1.40 Jaoshkar	Chopanam Tree, Gilbanum	<i>Ferula galbaniflua</i> Boiss.	Umbelliferac	
1.41 Jauzbava	Nutmeg	<i>Myristica fragrans</i> Houtt.	Myristicaceae	
1.42 Jawansha	Camel's Thorn	I. <i>Akhazi pseudalata</i> (Gibb.) Desv. Syri. <i>Akhazi camelorum</i> Fisch.	Leguminosac	
1.43 Jharberi	Seeds Jujube, Woody fruited jujube	<i>Ziziphus xylophi</i> Willd.	Rhamnaceae	
1.44 Jinjir	Rocket plant	I. <i>Buncea sativa</i> Mill. II. <i>Nasturtium officinale</i> R. Br. <i>Piper cubeba</i> Linn. f.	Cruciferac	
1.45 Kababchini (Kankol)	Cubeb	<i>Zanthoxylum thaim</i> Roxb.	Piperacee	
1.46 Kababe-Khandan	Toothache plant	<i>Capparis spinosa</i> Linn.	Rutaceae	
1.47 Kabar	Capers	<i>Banthilius racemosus</i> Lam.	Capparidacee	
1.48 Kachna I (Kachna)	Mountain Ebony	<i>Cucurbita moschata</i> Duchesne.	Leguminosac	
1.49 Ketdu	Pumpkin, Musk Melon	<i>Lagenaria siceraria</i> Standl.	Cucurbitacee	
1.50 Kadhue-Daraz	Botle Gourd	<i>Chionomum camphora</i> Nees & Eberni.	"	
1.51 Kadoor	Camphor	<i>Pinus succinifera</i> Linn.	Lauraceae	
1.52 Kaliruba	Ambar	<i>Lacticea sativa</i> Linn.	Pinaceae	
1.53 Kahu	Lettuce	<i>Myrica nagi</i> Thunb.	Compositac	
1.54 Kaifal	Box Myrtle	<i>Physalis alkekengi</i> Linn.	Myricaceae	
1.55 Kaitai	White Cherry, Night Shade		Solanaceae	

		1	2	3	4	5
156	Kakronda	"	Long Melon	<i>Blumea halsmanniifera</i> De.	Compositae *	
157	Kekri	"		<i>Careya suzela</i> var. <i>wilsonii</i>	Cupulifloraceae	
158	Kaladema	"	Small Fennel	<i>Bromus heterocarpos</i> Jacq.	Gramineae	
159	Kalonji (Kamzarius)	"	Monkey Face Tree	<i>Nigella sativa</i> Linn.	Ranunculaceae	
160	Kamila	"	Cinchona plant	<i>Mallotus philippinus</i> Muell.-Arg.	Euphorbiaceae	
161	Kanakana	"	Oleander, Rose Bay	<i>Cinchona officinalis</i> Linn.	Rubiaceae	
162	Kaner	"	Country Mallow	<i>Nerium indicum</i> Linn.	Apocynaceae	
163	Kenghi	"		<i>Abutilon indicum</i> Mill.	Malvaceae	
164	Kauocha	"		<i>Phyllanthus madagascariensis</i> Linn.	Euphorbiaceae	
165	Karafs	Celery		<i>Anjum granulosum</i> Linn.	Umbelliferae	
166	Karanji	Indian Beach Physic		<i>Pongamia glabra</i> Vent.	Leguminosae	
167	Karatiwa			Syn. <i>Pongamia pinnata</i> (L.) Merr. <i>Caesalpinia bonducilla</i> Flem.		
168	Karsana (Matar)	Physic Nut, Monk's Bean, Nicker Nuts		<i>Pisum sativum</i> Linn.	"	
169	Kashim (Chatim)	Garden Pea, Field Pea		<i>Alostia scholaris</i> R. Br.	Apocynaceae	
170	Kasoos	Dita Bark		<i>Cuscuta reflexa</i> Roxb.	Convolvulaceae	
171	Katai	Doddar, Cuscutea		<i>Solanum sanctocarpum</i> Schrad.	Solanaceae	
172	Katan	Indian Solanum		<i>Litsea usitatisissimum</i> Linn.	Lauraceae	
173	Kateera (Kai'ra)	Lin Seed		<i>Cochlospermum religiosum</i> (Linn.) Alston	Cochlospermaceae	
174	Kath Safaid	Gum Tragacanth, Tragacanth		<i>Acacia leucophloea</i> Willd.	Leguminosae	
		White Catechu				

175	Keekar (Mughlan)	Babul Tree	<i>Azadirachta indica</i> Linn.	Leguminosae
176	Falā (Mouz)	Banara	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i> Linn.	Muraceae
177	Kora	Screw Pine	<i>Pandanus tectorius</i> Linn.	Pandanaceae
178	Khar-e-Khu-aak Khurd	Small Cat-tails	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> Linn.	Zygophyllaceae
179	Khajbagh Siyah	Black Heliotrope	<i>Hildegardia aculeata</i> Linn.	Rubiaceae
180	Kherbuza	Sweet Melon	<i>Cucumis melo</i> Linn.	Cucurbitaceae
181	Khardal (Raj)	Black Mustard	<i>Brassica nigra</i> (Linn.) Hook.	Capparaceae
182	Khirra-b-e-Shami	Carob Tree, Locust Tree	<i>Ceratonia siliqua</i> Linn.	Leguminosae
183	Khas	Veliver, Cucuru	<i>Pithecellobium Zizanoides</i> (L.) Nash.	Gramineae
184	Khashkhassh (Safaid/Siyah)	Poppy seeds	<i>Papaver somniferum</i> Linn.	Papaveraceae
185	Khatmi	Marsh Mallow, Holly Hock	<i>Althaea officinalis</i> Linn.	Malvaceae
186	Khirni	"	<i>Malva sylvestris</i> Linn.	Sapotaceae
187	Khiyar (Khira)	Cucumber	<i>Cucumis sativus</i> Linn.	Cucurbitaceae
188	Khubbazi	Common Mallow	<i>Malva syriaca</i> Linn.	Maiwacae
189	Khulanjan	Galangal, Greater Galangal, Siamese Ginger	<i>Alpinia galanga</i> Linn.	Zingiberaceae
190	Khurfa	Purslane	<i>Portulaca oleracea</i> Linn.	Portulacaceae
191	Khurnna (Khajoor)	Dates	<i>Phoenix dactylifera</i> Linn.	Palmeae
192	Ki-jhmish	Raisin	<i>Pitca whifera</i> Linn.	Vitaceae
193	Ki-shaiz	Coriander	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i> Linn.	Umbelliferae
194	Konch	Cow Hage	<i>Ascarina gracilis</i> Hook.	Leguminosae
195	Kulthi	Horse Gram	<i>Dolichos biflorus</i> Linn.	"
196	Kunzdur	Olibanum	<i>Boswellia serrata</i> Roxb.	Burseraceae

1	2	3	4	5
197 Kunjact Siyah (Til)	Sesame, Gingelly	<i>Sesamum indicum</i> Linn.		Pedaliaceae
198 Kukki	..	<i>Picerulizta kurroa</i> Royle, ex. Benth.		Scrophulariaceae
199 Lab Laß	Field Bean	<i>Dolichos lablab</i> Linn.		Leguminosac
200 Lemnu Kagzzi	Lemon	<i>Citrus aurantiifolia</i> (Christian) Swingle		Rutaceae
201 Lodh Pathani	Lodh Tree, Lodh	<i>Symplocos racemosa</i> Roxb.		Symplocaceac
202 Luftiah	Deadly Night-Shade	I. <i>Atropa belladonna</i> Linn.		Solanaceac
203 Madar (Aak)	Madder Tree	II. <i>Atropa acuminata</i> Royle.		,,
204 Majnphal (Gauz-ul Qai)	Common Emmetic Nut	<i>Calotropis gigantea</i> (Linn.) R.Br.		Aselepiadaceas
205 Majeceth	Poison Fruit	<i>Randia dumetorum</i> Lam.		Rubiaceac
206 Meko	Indian Madder	<i>Rubia cordifolia</i> Linn.		,
207 Malkanguni	Black Night Shade	<i>Solanum nigrum</i> Linn.		Solanaceac
208 Mamecsu (Mamira, Mamiran)	..	<i>Celastrus penicillatus</i> Willd.		Celastraceae
209 Maror Phali	Indian Serrv, Tree	I. <i>Thlaspium foliolosum</i> DC.		Ranunculaceac
210 Marzanjosh	Marijoram	II. <i>Copis feria</i> Wall.		,
211 Mastagi	Maslich	<i>Helicteres isora</i> Linn.		Sterculiaceac
212 Maweez (Munaqqi)	Grapes Vine	<i>Oliganum vulgare</i> Linn.		Labiatae
213 Mayeen Kalan.	Tamarix Galls (Large)	<i>Pistacia lentiscus</i> Linn.		Anacardiaceac
214 Maycen Khun'l	Tamarix Galls (Small)	<i>Vitis vinifera</i> Linn.		Vitaceae
215 Mazan	Gall, Dyer's Oak	<i>Tamarix gallica</i> Linn.		Tamaricaceae
		<i>Tamarix articulata</i> Vahl.		,
		<i>Vinca minor</i> Linn.		Fagaceae

				3
216	Mochara;	Silk Cotton Tree, Red Cotton Tree	<i>Salmalia mordabaria</i> Scott & Eng. II. <i>Syzygium malabaricum</i> DC.	Bombacaceae
217	Moong	Green Gram	<i>Phaseolus mungo</i> Roxb.	Leguminosac
218	Mughas Baghdadi (Maida Jaladi)	Wild Pomegranate	I. <i>Litsea chinensis</i> Lam. II. <i>Litsea trifolia</i> Pers.	Lauraceae
219	Mughljan	Gum Arabic	<i>Acacia arabica</i> Willd.	Leguminosac
220	Mursari	"	I. <i>Mimulus cleopatra</i> Linn. II. <i>Lasia aculeata</i> Linn.	Araliac
			<i>Sphaeranthus indicus</i> Linn. <i>Commiphora arbutifolia</i> (Thunb.) ex Stocks) Eng.	Compositac Burseraceae
		Indian Sphaeranthus	<i>Myrtus communis</i> Linn. <i>Commiphora myrrha</i> (Nees) Engl.	Myrtacae
		Bdelium	<i>Chlorophytum arundinaceum</i> Baker.	Burseraceae
			<i>Carex archoides</i> Gaertn.	Amaryllidaceae
223	Murat (Aas)	Myrtle	<i>Centipeda minima</i> (Linn.) A.Br.	Compositac
224	Mur Makki	Myrrh	et al.	Liliaceae
225	Musli Safaid	White Musale	<i>Primula elatior</i> Linn.	Primulaceae
			<i>Cicer arietinum</i> Linn.	Leguminosac
		Black Musale	<i>Mentha arvensis</i> Linn.	Labiatae
		Sneez. Worf	<i>Polygonatum multiflorum</i> (Linn.)	Ranunculiferae
226	Musli Siyah	Prim Rose, Gram	<i>Narcissus tazetta</i> Linn.	Amaryllidaceae
227	Nekchikni			
228	Natlund (Chana)	The Marsh Mint		
229	Nora (Pudina)	Weed		
230	Nujrah (Ajwayin)	Ajowa seeds, Bishop's Weed		
231	Nungi	Narcissus		

1	2	3	4	5
232	Najjeel (Naryel)	Coconut Tree	<i>Cocos nucifera</i> Linn.	Palmeac
233	Narjeel Daryae	Sea Coconuf	<i>Lodoicea maldivica</i> Pers.	Palmac
234	Narkuchow (Zurumbad)	Zadoory	<i>Zingiber zerumbet</i> Rose ex Smith	Zingiberaceae
235	Namushk (Nagkesar)	Iron Wood Tree	<i>Messia ferrea</i> Linn.	Gutiferae
236	Neci Kanchi (Pachanhbeda)	Indian Gentian	<i>Gentiana Kurroo</i> Royle.	Gentianaceae
237	Neem	Margosa Tree	<i>Azadirachta indica</i> A. Juss.	Meliacea
238	Nhofar	Water Lily	I. <i>Nymphaea alba</i> Linn. II. <i>Nymphaea lotus</i> Linn.	Nymphaeac
239	Nishasta-e-Gardum	Wheat Starch	<i>Triticum aestivum</i> Linn.	Nymphaeac
240	God-e-Balsan	Balsam Wood	<i>Commiphora opobalsamum</i> (Linn.) Engl.	Gramineae
241	God Hindi (Agar)	Eagle Wood, Aloe Wood	<i>Agutillaria agallocha</i> Roso.	Thymeliacae
242	Osd Saleeb (Ood Gharqi)	Paeonia Root	I. <i>Paeonia officianalis</i> Linn. II. <i>Orchis latifolia</i> Linn.	Ranunculaceae
243	Palaappra (Dhak)	Bengal Kino Tree, Flame of the Forest	<i>Butea monosperma</i> (Lam.) Kunze.	Orchidacea
244	Penderduna (Habb-ul-Qun)	Cotton Plant	<i>Gossypium herbaceum</i> Linn.	Leguminosae
245	Parwari	Wild Mustard	<i>Cleomeicosandra</i> Linn.	Meliacea
246	Papda Desi	Papaya	<i>Carica papaya</i> Linn.	Capparidicac
247	Pazde Wilayat	Ignatius Bean	<i>Strychnos ignatii</i> Berg.	Cariceae
248	Zardigasran	Adiantum (Fern)	<i>Adiantum capillus-veneris</i> Linn.	Loganiacea
249	Potra	White Coud Melon	<i>Bentheca lispidia</i> (Thunb.)	Polypodiac
250	Peepal Chab	Pepper Chaba	<i>Piper citaba</i> Linn.	Cuearbittacea
251	Pita	Pistachia Nui	<i>Pistacia vera</i> Linn.	Papaveracea
252	Piyse	Onion	<i>Allium cepa</i> Linn.	Anneardiacea
				Liliacea

1	2	3	4	5
253 Qaisoom (Afsoon)	Southern Wood, Worm weed	<i>Atemisia abiesinica</i> Linn.	Cannabaceae	
254 Quansful (Huang)	Clove	<i>Spigelia amara</i> Linn. & L.	Melastomaceae	
255 Qantoch (Kawdu)	Indian Kewda	<i>Litsea chinensis</i> Muell.-Arg.	Euphorbiaceae	
256 Qianab (Bhang)	Indian Hemp	<i>Cannabis sativa</i> Linn.	Cannabaceae	
257 Qifa (Fa)	Cassia, Chinese Cinnamon	<i>Cinnamomum cassia</i> Blume	Lauraceae	
258 Qurum	Safflower, Bazaar	<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i> Linn.	Compositae	
259 Quo	Saffron			
260 Raa	White Datura, Indian	<i>Solanum hypoleucum</i> Solz.	Convolvulaceae	
	Copal Tree	<i>Solanum nigrum</i> Linn.	Dioscoreaceae	
261 Rainge	Holy Basil	<i>Ocimum sanctum</i> Linn.	Labiatae	
262 Raani	Indian Barberry	<i>Berberis aristata</i> DC.	Berberidaceae	
263 Ranjot	"	<i>Onosma erythroloma</i> Linn.	Boraginaceae	
264 Rawat M. Chini	Rhubarb, Rheum	<i>Rheum officinale</i> Battion	Polygonaceae	
		<i>Rheum palmatum</i> Linn.	Polygonaceae	
265 Rebh-us-Soo;	Liquorice, Sweet Wood	<i>Ricinus communis</i> Welt.		
266 Sed Kefi	Nut Grass	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i> Linn.	Leguminosae	
267 Sehajam (Soh-i-Jam)	Bean Oil Tree, Kac-kadu	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> Linn.	Cyperaceae	
	tree, Drumsick Plant	<i>Morinda citrifolia</i> Linn.	Melastomaceae	

1	2	3	4	<i>Fernula persica</i> Willd.	Umbelliferae
268	Sakbeenaj	Sagapenum		<i>Orchis latifolia</i> Linn.	Orchidaceae
269	Sabab Mirri (Khunaytus-Sabab)	Salep	Cinnamon	<i>Cinnamomum cassia</i> Blume.	Lauraceae
270	Saleekha (Taj)		Bengal Kiao, Flame of the Forest	<i>Butea monosperma</i> (Lam.) Kuntze	Mimosaceae
271	Sarang-e-Dham		Indian Oak	<i>Burttiania acutangula</i> Griseb.	Erythidaceae
272	Sannadarphal		Negundo	<i>Rhus periflora</i> Roxb.	Ajardariaceae
273	Sambatatu		Senna, Tinnevelly Senna, Mecca Senna	<i>Vitis negundio</i> Linn.	Verbenaceae
274	Samu		Sandal Wood	<i>Cassia angustifolia</i> Vahl.	Mimosaceae
275	Sandai Safaid		Red Sandal Wood	<i>Santalum album</i> Linn.	Santalaceae
276	Sandai Surkh		Orange Tree	<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i> Linn.	Mimosaceae
277	Sangara			<i>Citrus reticulata</i> Blanco.	Rutaceae
278	Santig-ko			<i>Ficus religiosa</i> Linn.	Moraceae
279	Sanobat		The Pine Trees	<i>Ononis heterodonta</i> Wall.	Fabaceae
280	Sanobat		Common Sassafras	<i>Pinus longifolia</i> Roxb.	Pinaceae
281	Sanyam (G. 2303.)		Scammony	<i>Cordia dichotoma</i> Forst., f.	Boraginaceae
282	Sanyam		Purple Tephrosia	<i>Convolvulus scammia</i> Linn.	Convolvulaceae
283	Saphuka		Mustard	<i>Pephrora purpurea</i> (L.) RBr.	Mimosaceae
284	Sapach		Savory	<i>Brassica campestris</i> Linn.	Cruciferace
285	Sater Firoj			<i>Zataria multiflora</i> Boiss	Leiatiae
				<i>Salvia hirtensis</i> Linn.	Labiatae

	2	3	4	5
285 Satinwar	Asparagus	<i>Asparagus racemosus</i> Willd.	Liliaceae	
286 Sausan	Lily	<i>Iris ensata</i> Thunb.	Iridaceae	
287 Sazaj Hindi	Indian Cassia	<i>Cinnamomum tamala</i> Nees & Eberm	Lauraceae	
288 Sab	Apple	<i>Malus sylvestris</i> Mill.	Rosaceae	
289 Seer(Lahsan)	Garlic	<i>Allium sativum</i> Linn.	Liliaceae	
290 Sewti	White Rose	<i>Rosa alba</i> Linn.	Rosaceae	
291 Shichtara	Fumitory	<i>Fumaria parviflora</i> Lam.	Fumariaceae	
292 Shaighem	Turnip	<i>Brassica rapa</i> Linn.	Cruciferae	
293 Shīqa q-un-Nomen	Wild Parsnip	<i>Pastinaca sativa</i> Linn.	Umbelliferae	
294 Shāqa-q-ul-Misri	Sisoo Plant	<i>Dalbergia sissoo</i> Roxb.	Leguminosae	
295 Siqesham	Sova Seeds	<i>Anekhum sova</i> Kurz.	Umbelliferae	
296 Shib(Soya)	Ceylon Lead Wort	<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> Linn.	Plumbaginaceae	
297 Sheetraj Hind	Aloe Plant	<i>Aloe barbadensis</i> Linn.	Liliacete	
298 Sibr	Water Chest Nut,	<i>Trapa bispinosa</i> Roxb.	Onagraceae	
299 Singhara	Singhara Nut			
300 Sosambar (Kali Tulsī)	Black Basil	<i>Ocimum basilicum</i> Linn.	Labiatae	
301 Sudab (Burg-e-Sudab)	Garden Rue	<i>Ruta graveolens</i> Linn.	Rutaceae	
302 Sumaq	Sumach, Japan Wax Tree	<i>Rhus coriaria</i> Linn.	Anacardiaceae	
303 Sumbui-ut-Teeb	Indian Veterian	1	Nardostachys jatamansi Dc. Syn. <i>Valeriana jatamansi</i> Dc.	Valerianaceae
304 Suranjan Talkh	Colchicum (Bitter)		<i>Colchicum latatum</i> Baker.	Valerianaceae
305 Tabasheer	Bambu Manna		<i>Bambusa bambos</i> Druce.	Gramineae

5

4

3

2

1

306	Tagar			<i>Valeriana wallichii</i> DC.	Valerianaceae
307	Talmakhana			<i>Euryale ferox</i> Salisb.	Nymphaeaceae
308*	Tamar Hindi			<i>Tamarindus indica</i> Linn.	Leguminosae
309	Tambaku			<i>Nicotiana tabacum</i> Linn.	Solanaceae
310	Tambol (Paan)			<i>Piper betle</i> Linn.	Piperaceae
311	Taribus			<i>Citrullus vulgaris</i> Schrad.	Cucurbitaceae
312	Teewaj-e-Khatai		
313	Thuhai			<i>Euphorbia royleana</i> Boiss.	Euphorbiaceae
				<i>Euphorbia nerifolia</i> Linn.	
314	Toot Siyah			<i>Morus acedosa</i> Griff.	Moraceae
315	Tudri (Surkh/Zard)			Syn. <i>Morus indica</i> Linn.	
316	Turanj			<i>Cheiranthus cheiri</i> Linn.	Cruciferae
317	Turanjaeen			<i>Matthiola incana</i> R. Br.	Cruciferae
318	Turbul			<i>Citrus medica</i> Linn.	Rutaceae
319	Turne,			<i>Althagi pseudoligaei</i> (Bich.) Desv.	Leguminosae
320	Umnab			Syn. <i>Althagi canelorum</i> Fisch.	
321	Usgar (Revani)			<i>Operculina turpethum</i> (L.) Silva Manso	Convolvulaceae
				<i>Lapathus albus</i> Linn.	
				<i>Ziziphus jujuba</i> Linn.	Leguminosae
				<i>Ziziphus sativa</i> Gaertn.	Rhamnaceae
				<i>Rhamnus emodi</i> Wall.	Rhamnaceae
				<i>Garcinia hanburyi</i> Hask.	Guttiferae

1	2	3	4	5
322 Ushaq	Ammoniacam (Gum Ammoniac)	Dorema ammoniacum D. Don.		Umbelliferae
323 Usiba Maghabi	Mexican Sarsaparilla	<i>Smilax aristolochiaefolia</i> Miller.	Liliaceae	
324 Usiba	Usnea (Lichen)	<i>Usnea longissima</i> Asch.	Usneaceae	
325 Usquridiyun (Kamazarius)	Germanander	<i>Teucrium chamaedrys</i> Linn.	Labiatae	
326 Ustukhuddus	French Lavender	<i>Lavandula stoechas</i> Linn.	Labiatae	
327 Uraugan	"	<i>Blepharis edulis</i> Pers.	Acanthaceae	
328 Uriaj	The Lemon	<i>Citrus limon</i> (Linn.) Burm. f.	Rutaceae	
329 Waj-e-Turki	Sweet Flag	<i>Acorus calamus</i> Linn.	Araceae	
330 Ward (Gulab)	Rose	<i>Rosa alba</i> Linn.	Rosaceae	
331 Zafiran	Saffron	<i>Crocus sativus</i> Linn.	Iridaceae	
332 Zaftoon	Olive	<i>Olea europaea</i> Linn.	Oleaceae	
333 Zamjabeel	Ginger	<i>Zingiber officinale</i> Rosc.	Zingiberaceae	
334 Zard Chob	Turmeric	<i>Curema longa</i> Linn.	Zingiberaceae	
335 Zarambad	Zedoary	¹ <i>Curema zedoaria</i> Rosc.	Zingiberaceae	
		II <i>Zingiber zeranher</i> Rosc. ex. Smith.	Zingiberaceae	
336 Zar-e-Ward	Rose	<i>Rosa alba</i> Linn.	Rosaceae	
337 Zarawand Madahuaj	European Birthwort	<i>Aristolochia rotunda</i> Linn.	Aristolochiaceae	
338 Zarawand Taweez	European Birthwort	<i>Aristolochia longa</i> Linn.	Aristolochiaceae	
339 Zarishk	Barberry	<i>Berberis aristata</i> Lc.	Berberidaceae	
340 Zarnab (Tclispattar)	Flacourtie, Cinnamon	¹ <i>Flacourtie cataphracta</i> Roxb.	Flacourtiaceae	
		II <i>Cinnamomum tamala</i> Nees.	Cinnamomaceae	
341 Zeera Siyah	Black Caraway	<i>Carum carvi</i> Linn.	Umbelliferae	
342 Zufa	Hyssop	<i>Hyssopus officinalis</i> Linn.	Labiatae	

(B) DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN

Sl. No.	Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms	English Names	Zoological/Scientific Name
1	2	3	4
1	Abresham	Silkworm Cocoon	<i>Bombyx mori</i>
2	Amber Ash-hab	Ambergris	<i>Ambra grisea</i>
3	Aqrah	Scorpion	..
4	Asal	Honey	<i>Apis mellifera</i> Linn.
5	Azfar-ut-Teeb	Odoriferous Snail (A Sea Shell)	<i>Gallipoda areteronia</i>
6	Baizaa-e-Murgh	Hen's Egg	..
7	Beer Behuti	Velvety Tick, Cochineal Insect	..
8	Busud (Bekha-e-Marjan)	Corral (Roots)	<i>Coralium rubrum</i>
9	Chaaach	Butter Milk	..
10	Dahi	Curd	..
11	Gospand	Sheep, Goat	..
12	Jund Bedastar	<i>Castorius</i> (Castor Beav or)	..
13	Khar Mohra (Cowdi)	Cowdi Shells	<i>Cypraea moneta</i> and other spp.
14	Kharateen	Earthworms	<i>Pheretima</i> spp.
15	Kunijashk	Sparrow	..
16	Luk	Lac	<i>Coccus laccata</i>
17	Mahirubian	Shrimps (Prawns)	<i>Penaeon curviramus</i>
18	Marjan	Coral (Branches)	<i>Coralium rubrum</i>
19	Marwared	Pearl	<i>Mytilus marginatus</i>
20	Maska	Butter	..

1	2	3	4
---	---	---	---

21	Masti-e-Ghok	Secretion produced from the Nasal area of Frog.	..
22	Mom (Zard)	Bees Wax (Yellow)	..
23	Mushk	Musk, Moschus	Moschus moschiferus Linn.
24	Pancer Maya	Shutur Arabi	Scriparium
25	Peehe-e-Buz	Rennet of Arabian Camel	..
26	Raughan Zard	Goat's Fat	..
27	Regmahi (Samak-e-Sarda)	Ghee (Pure)	..
28	Sadaf (Sadiq, Kalan)	Skink, A Sand Fish	Mabuya caninata Schneld.
29	Sankh	Pearl Shells (Real, Large)	Pinctada margaritifera Linn.
30	Sangdana Murgh	Conch, Chank (Shell of Gastropods)	Turbinella rapa
31	Sange-e-Sare-e-Mahi	Gizzard of the Cock Hen	..
32	Sartan	Stone of the heads of fish (Otoliths from fishes)	Silicate of Lime
33	Shakkar Tegha[Crab	Scilla serrata
		Honey dew found on certain trees, Tegal	..
		Fly's Cocoon	Cervus elephas
		Stag's Horn	C. equinus
34	Shakh-e-Gauzan (Qaran-ul-Aaiya!)	Cow's Milk	..
35	Sheer-e-Gao	Sheep's Milk	..
36	Sheer-e-Mesh	Cow's Gall Bladder	..
37	Zahra-e-Gao	Fish's Gall Bladder	..
38	Zahra-e-Mahi		

C) DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN

Sl. No.	Tibbi/Popular Names with Synonyms	English/Mineralogical Names		Chemical Composition
		1	2	
1	Aahak (Choonra)	Lime, Lime Stone		Calcium Carbonate'
2	Abrak (Safaid, Siyah)	Mica (Black, White), Biotite		Silicate of Alumina with Magnesia
3	Aqeeq	Agate		Silica, Silicon Dioxide
4	Aqeeq Surkh	Red Agate		Silica
*5	Aqleemiya (Zahbi, Fizz)	An Ore-Scum or Dross of Gold and Silver		Iron Sulphide
*6	Asfidaj	A compound of Zinc Oxide, Tin and Lead		
7	Bura Armani (Gil-e-Armani)	Armenian Bole, Bole Armenian, Red Soil		Aluminium Silicate, Silicate of Alumina, Magnesia and Iron Oxide
8	Darchikna	"		Per Chloride of Mercury
9	Dohnaj	"		••
10	Dukhan-e-Munjarmid	Soot		Carbon
11	Faulad	Iron		••
12	Firoza	Turquoise		Aluminium Phosphate (Anhydrous)
13	Gaoantî	Gypsum		Hydrated Calcium Sulphate.
14	Gero (Teen-e-Rumi)	Red Ochre, Red Earth, Ruddle, Bole		Silicate of Alumina and Iron Oxide
15	Gile-Daghistani	Rubra		
		Clay from Daghestan (A mountain region)		

*This drug is also called Margashisha (Zahbi - Sona Muthi, Fizzi - Rupa Muthi). Other identifications given to this are Chalcopyrites (Copper-spyrites), Marcacites and Iron-pyrites.

**It is also identified as Safaidâ (White Lead, Basic Lead Carbonate).

1	2	3	4
16	Gil-e-Makhtoom (Gil, Multani Mitti)	Marl, Sealing Clay	Silicate of Alumina, Oxide of Iron
17	Hajr-ul-Yahood (Sang-e-Yahuda)	Fossil Encrinite, Lapis Judaicus	Silicate of Lime
18	Hartal Tabgi (Zirnikh-e-Quriaz), Lal Hartal (Zirnikh-e-Surkh), Mausel	Realgar, Red Orpiment, Red Arsenic (mono, disulphide)	Arsenic Trisulphide
19	Hartal Warqi (Zirnikh-e-Zard)	Orpiment, Yellow Orpiment	Sulphates of Iron (Iron Sulphate, Ferrous Sulphate)
20	Hira Kasses (Zaj-e-Asfar, Tutiya-e-Sabz)	Green Vitriol	"
21	Jast	Zinc	Potassium Carbonate (Impure)
22	Jawakhar	Salt of Tartar, Parl Ash, Potash	"
23	Khabsul-Hadeed (Zang-e-Aahan)	Iron Rust, Impure Oxide of Iron, Magnete- tite, Magnetic Iron Oxide	Iron Oxide (Ferric/Ferrous Oxide)
24	Kibret (Gandhak)	Sulphur	"
25	Lajward	Lazurite, Lapis Lazuli	"
26	Mameesa	"	"
27	Marqasheesha	See the identification for Aglemia	"
28	Momyace (Salajit, Zift Roomi)	Mineral Pitch, Asphaltum, Bitumen	"
29	Murdar Sang	Massicot, Litharge	Monoxide of Lead
30	Namak Hindi	Indian Salt	"
31	Namak-e-Sambhar	Salt from Sambhar Lake	"
32	Namakee-Sang	Rock Salt	Sodium Chloride

33	Namak-e-Shor (Shora, Shora Qalmi)	Salt Petre, Salt Marsh	Potassium Nitrate (pure)
34	Namak Siyah	Black Salt, Sanchal Salt	Sodium Sulphate mixed with Sodium Chloride.
35	Namak-e-Toam	Common Salt, Table Salt	Sodium Chloride
36	Nuhas Mohraq	Copper (burnt)	..
37	Nuqra (Chandi, Fizz)	Silver, Argentum	..
38	Naushadar	Sal Ammoniac	Ammonium Chloride
39	Phitkari (Ghubb-e-Yaman)	Alum	..
40	Qalai	Tin, Stanum	..
41	Raskapoore	Calomel	Sub-Chloride of Mercury
42	Safada Arzeez	..	Tin-Oxide
43	Safaida Kashighari	Flowers of Zinc	Zinc-Oxide
44	Sajji (Sajji Khar)	Washing Soda, Sal Soda, Dhobi's Earth	Sodium-Carbonate (impure)
45	Samm-ul-Far(Marg-e-Mosha)	Arsenic	White Oxide of Arsenic
46	Sang-e-Basti	Calamine	Zinc Carbonate
47	Sang-e-Jarahat	Soap, Stone, Talc, Steatites	Hydrated Magnesium Silicate
48	Seemab (Para)	Mercury	..
49	Sendur	Minium, Red Lead, Vermilion	1. Red Oxide of Lead 2. Red Oxide of Mercury (Mercuric Oxide)
50	Shadnaj	Lentil shaped stone, Nummulite	..
51	Shingraf (Hingra)	Cinnabar	Compound of Mercury and Sulphur
52	Sifal-e-Chini	China Clay	..
53	Sisa (Asrab)	Lead, Plumbum	..
54	Surma Siyah (Kohl Isfa-hani).	(i) Black Antimony, Kermes Mineral (ii) Lead (Galena), Lead Ore	(i) Antimony Sulphide (ii) Lead Sulphide

1	2	3	4	5
55	Tankar (Suhaga)	Borax	Sodium Borate (Decahydrate)	
56	Tila (Zehi, Sona)	Gold	"	
57	Tobat Nuhast (Miss)	Blue dust, Copper fillings or chips	Copper Sulphate	
58	Tutiya (Kabood)	Blue Vristol	Copper Sulphate	
59	Yaqoot Asfar (Zard)	Topaz	Silicate of Alumina	
60	Yaqoot Surkh (Lai)	Ruby, Red Carborandum	"	
61	Yashab Sabz (Kabood)	Green Jasper	"	
62	Zahar Mohra (Hajr-us-sid), Fad Zahar Madaai Hajr-ul-Bahr).	Benzoyl Stone, Mineral Stone, Serpentine	"	
63	Zangar	Rust	"	
64	Zubd-ul-Bahr (Kef-Darye, Samandar Jheg)	Team of the Sea	"	
65	Zumurrud	Emerald	"	

(6) APPENDICES

**(i) CLASSICAL WEIGHTS AND MEASURES
AND THEIR METRIC EQUIVALENTS**

METRIC EQUIVALENTS OF UNIT CLASSICAL WEIGHTS

The following table of metric equivalents of weights and measure used in Unani Classics have been approved by the Unani Paratacopocia Committee in consultation with Indian Standard Institution.

1	Chawal	=15 mg.
1	Ratti	=125 mg.
1	Dang	=500 mg.
1	Masha	=1 g.
1	Dirham	=3.5 g.
1	Misqal	=4.5 g.
1	Tola	=12 g.
1	Dam	=21 g.
1	Chhatak	=60 g.
3	Pao	=240 g.
1	Ser	=960 g.
1	Man Takrizi	=2900 g. (2 kg. and 900 g.)

In case of liquids, the metric equivalents would be the corresponding litre and milli litre.

**(ii) GLOSSARY OF UNANI TECHNICAL
TERMS WITH THEIR MODERN
EQUIVALENTS**

- A. Action-wise
- B. Disease-wise

A. ACTION-WISE

Sr. No.	Unani terms	Modern Equivalents	Explanatory
1	2	3	4
1.	Akkal . . .	Corrosive	—
2.	Daf-e-Humuzat . .	Antacid	—
3.	Daf-e-Kirm-e-Ama . .	Anthelmintic, Vermifuge	—
4.	Daf-e-Qai . . .	Antiemetic	—
5.	Daf-e-Safra . . .	Antibilious	—
6.	Daf-e-Sumoom . . .	Antidote	—
7.	Daf-e-Taffun . . .	Antiseptic	—
8.	Daf-e-Tap (Dafe Humma).	Antipyretic	—
9.	Daf-e-Tashannuj . . .	Antispasmodic, Anticonvulsive	—
10.	Daf-e-Ziabetus . . .	Antidiabetic	—
11.	Habis . . .	Retentive	—
12.	Habis-e-Baul . . .	Antidiuretic	—
13.	Habis-ud-Dam . . .	Styptic	—
14.	Hazim . . .	Digestive	—
15.	Jali . . .	Detergent	—
16.	Jazib . . .	Absorbefacient	—
17.	Kasir-e-Riyah . . .	Carminative	—
18.	Kawi . . .	Caustic	—
19.	Man-e-Asrat-e-Waba . . .	Antiepidemic	—
20.	Moaddil . . .	Alterative	—
21.	Moarriq . . .	Diaphoretic	—
22.	Mehallil-e-Waram . . .	Anti-inflammatory	—
23.	Meharrrik . . .	Stimulant	—
24.	Moharrrik-e-Asab . . .	—	Nerve Stimulant
25.	Moharrrik-e-Bah . . .	—	Sex Stimulant
26.	Moharrrik-e-Kabid . . .	—	Liver Stimulant
27.	Moharrrik-e-Qalb . . .	—	Heart Stimulant

1	2	3	4
28.	Moharrak-e-Rutubat-e-Meda.	—	Stimulant to gastric secretions
29.	Mohazzil	—	Thinning specially due to loss of fat.
30.	Mubarrid	Frigorific	—
31.	Mudammil	Cicatrizant	—
32.	Mudirr-e-Baul	Diuretic	—
33.	Mudirr-e-Haiz (Mudirr-e-Tam).	Emmenagogue	—
34.	Mufarreh	Exhilarant	—
35.	Mufatteh Sudad	Deobstruent	—
36.	Mufattit-e-Hasat	Lithotriptic	—
37.	Mugharri	Agglutinant	—
38.	Mughalliz-e-Mani	—	Inspissant to Semen
39.	Mujaffif	Desiccant, Sic- cative.	—
40.	Mukhaddir	Anaesthetic	—
41.	Mukharrish	Pruritic	Itch Causing
42.	Mukhrij-e-Leab-e-Dahan.	Sialogogue	—
43.	Mulaiyin	Laxative, Aper- ient	—
44.	Mulattif	Demulcent	—
45.	Mumsik	Retentive	Retention of Semen by making it thick.
46.	Munaffis-e-Balgham	Expectorant	—
47.	Munaqqi-e-Dimagh	—	Drugs clearing bad humour from the brain.
48.	Munawwim	Hypnotic, Nar- cotic	—
49.	Munzij	Cocitive, Con- coctive, Matu- rative	—
50.	Muqawwi-e-Aam	—	General Health improv- ing (General Tonic)
51.	Muqawwi-e-Ama	—	Strength giving to inte- stine (Intestinal Tonic)
52.	Muqawwi-e-Assab	—	Nerve strengthening (Nervine Tonic)

1	2	3	4
53. Muqawwi-e-Aza-e-Raeesa.	—	Strength giving to principal organs like Brain, Heart and Liver (Tonic for Principal Organs)	
54. Muqawwi-e-Basar .	—	Vision improving	
55. Muqawwi-e-Bah .	Aphrodisiac	—	
56. Muqawwi-e-Dimagh	—	Brain Strengthening (Brain Tonic)	
57. Muqawwi-e-Kabid .	—	Liver strengthening (Liver Tonic)	
58. Muqawwi-e-Kulya .	—	Kidney strengthening (Renal Tonic)	
59. Muqawwi-e-Masana	—	Strength giving to Urinary, Bladder (Vesicular Tonic)	
60. Muqawwi-e-Meda .	Stomachic	—	
61. Muqawwi-e-Qalb .	—	Heart strengthening (Cardiac Tonic)	
62. Muqawwi-e-Rahem	—	Uterus strengthening (Uterine Tonic)	
63. Muqawwi-e-Shar .	—	Hair strengthening (Hair Tonic)	
64. Murattib . . .	Humectant	—	
65. Murkhi . . .	Relaxant	—	
66. Musaffi-e-Dam .	—	Blood Purifier	
67. Musakkin . . .	Sedative	Soothing or Sedating	
68. Musakkin-e-Alam .	Analgesic	—	
69. Musakkin-e-Asab .	—	Nerve Sedating	
70. Musakkin-e-Sual .	—	Cough relieving, Soothing	
71. Musammin . . .	Adipogenous	Fat producing	
72. Musammin-e-Badan	—	Adipogenous for whole of the Body	
73. Musawwi-e-Shar .	—	To blacken hair	
74. Mushahhi . . .	Appetizer	—	
75. Mus-hil . . .	Purgative, Cathartic	—	
76. Mutayyib-e-Dahan .	Fragrant	Mouth fragrating	
77. Muwallid-e-Dam .	Haematogenic	—	
78. Muwallid-e-Mani .	Spermatogenic	—	
79. Muzliq . . .	Lubricant	—	
80. Qabiz . . .	Constipative	—	

1	2	3	4
81.	Qabiz-e-Azlat	Astringent, Constrictive	—
82.	Qat-e-Lahme-Zayed	—	Proud flesh remover
83.	Qatil-e-Jaraseem	Germicidal, Bactericidal	—
84.	Qatil-e-Deedan-e- Ama.	Vermicidal	—
85.	Rade	Repellent	—

B. DISEASE-WISE

Sl. No.	Unani Terms	Modern Equivalents	Explanatory
1	2	3	4
1.	Aatishak . . .	Syphilis	—
2.	Adat-e-Isqat . . .	Habitual Abortion	—
3.	Anaf-ul-Anzah . . .	Influenza	—
4.	Ananat . . .	Anaphrodisia	Impotency
5.	Aqrab Gazeedgi . . .	—	Scorpion bite
6.	Atash-e-Mufrit . . .	Polydipsia	Excessive thirst
7.	Bahaq Abyaz . . .	Pityriasis alba	White patches on skin (White Scales).
8.	Bahaq Aswad . . .	Pityriasis nigra	Black patches on skin (Black Scales)
9.	Bakhr-ul-Fam . . .	Ozostomia (Oral sepsis).	—
10.	Bars . . .	Leucoderma, Vitiligo	—
11.	Baul Filfarash . . .	—	Bed Wetting in children
12.	Bawaseer . . .	Piles	—
13.	Bawaseer Amya . . .	Blind Piles	—
14.	Bawaseer Damiya . . .	Bleeding Piles	—
15.	Bayaz-ul-Ain . . .	Opacity	—
16.	Bayaz-ul-Qarnia . . .	Corneal Opacity	White spot formation on the cornea
17.	Bohat-us-Saut Haad . . .	Acute hoarseness	—
18.	Bohat-us-Saut Muz-min.	Chronic hoarseness	—
19.	Busoor . . .	Acne, Pimples	—
20.	Da-ul-Feel . . .	Elephantiasis	—
21.	Da-us-Salab . . .	Alopecia (The Fox disease).	Scald or loss of hair
22.	Dabba Atfal	Infantile Broncho Pneumonia	—
23.	Damameel . . .	Furuncles, Boil	—
24.	Dawar . . .	Virtigo	Giddiness
25.	Deedan-e-Ama . . .	—	Intestinal Worms

1	2	3	4
26.	Diq . . .	Tuberculosis	—
27.	Diq-e-Rewi . . .	Pulmonary Tuberculosis.	—
28.	Ehtebas-e-Baul . . .	Anuria	Retention of Urine
29.	Ehtebas-e-Tams . . .	Amenorrhoea	Retention of Menses
30.	Falij . . .	Hemiplegia	—
31.	Faqr-ud-Dam . . .	Anaemia	—
32.	Fasad-ud-Dam . . .	—	Putrefaction of Blood
33.	Fataq-e-Urbi . . .	Inguinal Hernia	—
34.	Fuwaq . . .	Hiccough	—
35.	Ghashi . . .	Fainting	—
36.	Ghasiyan . . .	Nausea	—
37.	Haiza . . .	Cholera	—
38.	Haraq . . .	Burn	—
39.	Hararat-e-Qalb . . .	—	Warmth of the Heart
40.	Hasat-e-Kulya . . .	Renal Calculus	—
41.	Hasat-e-Masana . . .	Vesicular Calculus	—
42.	Hikka . . .	Prurigo, Pruritus	Itching
43.	Hirqat-ul-Baul . . .	Burning Micturation	—
44.	Humma (Hummiyat).	Pyrexia (fever)	—
45.	Humma-e-Ajamia	Malarial Fever	—
46.	Humma-e-Diq . . .	Hectic Fever	—
47.	Humma-e-Haadda . . .	Hyper Pyrexia	Acute fever
48.	Humma-e-Nazli . . .	Catarrhal Fever	—
49.	Humma-e-Safrawi . . .	Bilious Fever	Due to Yellow Bile
50.	Humma-e-Saudawi . . .	Bilious Fever	Due to Black Bile
51.	Humma-e-Wabayee . . .	Epidemic Fever	—
52.	Hummiyat-e-Afni . . .	Septic Fevers	Fever due to Putrefaction
53.	Humuzat-e-Meda . . .	Hyperacidity	—
54.	Hummiyat-e-Murakkab (Humma-e-Murakkab).	Compound Fevers	Different kinds of fevers due to different causes
55.	Hummiyat-e-Muz-mina.	Chronic Fevers	—
56.	Hurqat-e-Chashm . . .	—	Burning sensation in the Eye

1	2	3	4
57.	Huzal-e-Badan	Emaciation	—
58.	Ikhtenaq-ur-Rahem	Hysteria	—
59.	Intesar-e-Shar	—	Falling of hair
60.	Iraq-un-Nisa	Sciatica	—
61.	Is-hal	Diarrhoea	—
62.	Is-hal-e-Aifal	Infantile Diarrhoea	—
63.	Is-hal-e-Damwi	Hemorrhagic Diarrhoea	—
64.	Is-hal-e-Diqqi	Tubercular Diarrhoea	—
65.	Is-hal-e-Muzmin	Chronic Diarrhoea	—
66.	Is-hal-e-Safrawi	Bilious Diarrhoea	Diarrhoea due to Yellow Bile
67.	Istehaza	Metrorrhagia	—
68.	Istirkha	Paralysis	—
69.	Istirkha-e-Qazeeb	—	Atony of the Penis
70.	Istirkha-e-Rahem	—	Atony of the Uterus
71.	Istisqa	(Dropsy	—
72.	Istisqa-e-Ziqqi	Ascites (Abdominal Dropsy).	—
73.	Iya	Fatigue	—
74.	Izm-e-Tehal	Splenomegaly	Enlargement of Spleen
75.	Iznehial	Depression	—
76.	Izyet	—	Excretion of faeces at the time of ejaculation
77.	Jarab	Scabies	—
78.	Jarab-ul-Ajfan	Trachoma	—
79.	Jiryan	Spermatorrhoea	—
80.	Juzam	Leprosy	—
81.	Kala Azar	Kala Azar	—
82.	Kami-e-Lazzat	—	Lack of sexual pleasure
83.	Karb	Distress	—
84.	Kasr-e-Izam	Fracture	—
85.	Kasrat-e-Baul	Polyuria	—
86.	Kasrat-e-Ehtelam	—	Excessive nocturnal emission
87.	Kasrat-e-Tams	Polymenorrhagia	—
88.	Khadar	Numbness, Insensibility	—

1	2	3	4
99.	Khafqan . . .	Palpitation	—
90.	Khanazeer . . .	Scrofulae (Cervicaladenitis).	—
91.	Kharish . . .	—	Scratching of the skin
92.	Khushunat-c-Halaq	Sore-throat	—
93.	Khushunat-e-Jild . .	—	Dryness of the skin
94.	Kirm-e-Dandan . . .	Dental-Caries	—
95.	Lahm-e-Zayed . .	Proud-Flesh	—
96.	Laqwa . . .	Facial Paralysis (Bells Palsy).	—
97.	Laza . . .	—	Irritation, Itching
98.	Laza-e-Hashrat . .	—	Irritation or Itching due to insect bite
99.	Lissa-e-Damiya . .	Bleeding Gums	—
100.	Maghs . . .	Tenesmus (Cramps)	—
101.	Malikhuliya . . .	Malancholia	—
102.	Miraq . . .	Psychoneurosis	—
103.	Nafkh-e-Shikam . .	—	Flatulence in the stomach
104.	Nafs-ud-Dam . . .	Haemoptysis	—
105.	Naqahat . . .	Asthenia	—
106.	Naqahat-e-Umumi . .	General Debility	—
107.	Naqayas-e-Jalaq . .	—	Ailments due to masturbation
108.	Nasoor . . .	Fistula	—
109.	Nawaseer . . .	Anal Fistula	—
110.	Nazf-ud-Dam . . .	Hemorrhage	—
111.	Nazla . . .	Catarrh	—
112.	Nazla Haad . . .	Acute Catarrh	—
113.	Nazla Muzmin . . .	Chronic Catarrh	—
114.	Niqras . . .	Gout	—
115.	Nisyam . . .	Dementia, Amnesia	—
116.	Nuzool-ul-Ma . . .	Cataract	—
117.	Qabz . . .	Constipation	—
118.	Qabz-e-Atfal . . .	Infantile Constipation	—
119.	Qabz-e-Muzmin . . .	Chronic Constipation	—
120.	Qai . . .	Vomiting	—

1	2	3	4
121.	Qai-ud-Dam	Hematemesis	—
122.	Qeelat-ul-Ma (Qeela Maeeyaa).	Hydrocele	—
123.	Qillat-e-Bauj	Oliguria	—
124.	Qillat-e-Kills	—	Calcium deficiency
125.	Qillat-e-Mani	Oligospermia	—
126.	Quba :	Ring worm	—
127.	Qula :	Stomatitis, Thrush	—
128.	Qula Abyaz	White Stomatitis (White Thrush)	—
129.	Qulanj	Colic	—
130.	Qulanj Suddi	—	Colic due to obstruction
131.	Qurooh	Ulcers	—
132.	Qurooh-e-Aatishak	Syphilitic Ulcers	—
133.	Qurooh-e-Anaf	Nasal Ulcers	—
134.	Qurooh-e-Ehleel	Ulcers of Urethra	—
135.	Qurooh-e-Chashm	Ulcers of the Eye	—
136.	Qurooh-e-Isna Ashri	Deodenal Ulcers	—
137.	Qurooh-e-Kulya	Renal Ulcers	—
138.	Qurooh-e-Lissa	Ulcers in the gum	—
139.	Qurooh-e-Masana	Vesicular Ulcers	—
140.	Qurooh-e-Meda	Gastric Ulcers	—
141.	Qurooh-e-Meqad	Ulcers of the Anus	—
142.	Qurooh-e-Mutaffina	Ulcers due to Putrefaction.	—
143.	Qurooh-e-Muzmina	Chronic Ulcers	—
144.	Ramad	Conjunctivitis	—
145.	Rasha	Tremor, Trembling	—
146.	Riqqat-e-Mani	Attenuated Semen	—
147.	Ruaf	Epistaxis	—
148.	Sabal	Vascular Karatitis	—
149.	Sadr	Vertigo	Giddiness
150.	Sahar	Insomnia	—
151.	Sahaj-e-Ama	Enteritis	Intestinal Abrasion
152.	Sailan-e-Loab-e- Dahan.	Hypertylism	Salivation
153.	Sailan-e-Mani	Spermatorrhoea	—
154.	Sailan-ur-Rahem	Leucorrhoea	—

1	2	3	4
155.	Sala . . .	Calvities	Baldness
156.	Salabat-e-Azlat	Muscular Rigidity	—
157.	Salabat-e-Kabid	Induration of Liver	—
158.	Salabat-e-Mafasil	Induration of Joints	—
159.	Salabat-e-Meda	Induration of Stomach	—
160.	Salabat-e-Tehal	Induration of Spleen	—
161.	Salas-ul-Baul	Polyuria	—
162.	Salq . . .	Scald	—
163.	Saman-e-Mufrit	Obesity	—
164.	Sangrahni	Enteritis	—
165.	Sara . . .	Epilepsy	—
166.	Sarsam	Meningitis	—
167.	Sarsam Haad	Chronic Meningitis	—
168.	Shieera . . .	Stye, Hordeolum	—
169.	Shaheeqa (Shahqa)	Pertussis	Whooping cough
170.	Shaqeeqa . . .	Hemicrania, Migraine	—
171.	Shiqaq-ul-Meqad	—	Fissure of the Anus
172.	Sil . . .	Phthisis	—
173.	Sual . . .	Bronchitis	Cough
174.	Sual-e-Balghami	—	Phlegmatic Cough
175.	Sual-e-Muzmin	Chronic Bronchitis	—
176.	Sual-e-Yabis	Dry Cough	—
177.	Suda . . .	Cephalgia	Headache
178.	Suda-e-Muzmin	Chronic Headache	—
179.	Suda-e-Rehi	Gastric Headache	Headache due to Gas
180.	Sufrat-e-Asnan	—	Yellow Teeth
181.	Sulaq . . .	Blepharitis	—
182.	Su-e-Hazm	Dyspepsia	—
183.	Surat-e-Inzal	—	Pre-mature ejaculation
184.	Surkh Bada . . .	Erysipelas	—
185.	Surat-e-Qalb	Tachycardia	—
186.	Su-ul-Qinya . . .	Anaemia	—
187.	Suzak . . .	Gonorrhoca	—
188.	Taharruk-e-Asnan	—	Losing of Teeth
189.	Tap-e-Mohraqa . . .	—	Burning Fever
190.	Taqayyoh-e-Lissa	Pyorrhoea	—

1

2

3

4

191.	Taqteer-ul-Baul	Strangury	Dropping of Urine
192.	Tasaddud-e-Kabid	Hepatic obstruction	—
193.	Tasaddud-e-Urooq	Thrombosis, Embelism	Occlusion in the vessels
194.	Tasammum	Poisoning	—
195.	Tashannuj	Cramp, Convulsion, Spasm	—
196.	Tasaannuj-e-Rewi	—	Bilious Spasms
197.	Um-us-Sibyan	Infantile Epilepsy	—
198.	Uqr	Sterility	—
199.	Usr-ul-Baul	Dysuria	—
200.	Usr-e-Tanaffus	Dyspnea	—
201.	Usr-e-Wiladat	Dystocia, Mogitocia	Protracted Labour
202.	Waj-ul-Asab	Neuralgia	—
203.	Waj-ul-Asnan	Odontalgia	Toothache
204.	Waj-ul-Azlat	—	Muscular pain
205.	Waj-ul-Fawad	Cardialgia	—
206.	Waj-ul-Haad	—	Acute pain
207.	Waj-ul-Kabid	Hepatalgia	Pain in the Liver
208.	Waj-ul-Katif	—	Pain in the Shoulder
209.	Waj-ul-Kulya	Nephralgia	Pain in the Kidney
210.	Waj-ul-Mafasil	Rheumatism	Pain in the Joints
211.	Waj-ul-Masara	Cystalgia	Pain in the Bladder
212.	Waj-ul-Meda	—	Stomachache
213.	Waj-ul-Qutn	Lumbago	Pain in the Lumbar
214.	Waj-ul-Rahem	Uteralgia, Metralgia	Pain in the Uterus
215.	Waj-ul-Tehal	—	Pain in the Spleen
216.	Waj-ul-Uza	Otalgia	Ear-ache
217.	Waj-ul-Warik	Coxalgia	—
218.	Waram	—	Swelling
219.	Waram-e-Ahsha	Visceritis	—
220.	Waram-e-Asab	—	Swelling of the Nerves
221.	Waram-e-Ghudad	Adenitis	Inflammation of the Glands
222.	Waram-e-Ghudad-e-	Lymphadenitis Limphawi.	—
223.	Waram-e-Halaq	Pharyngitis	—
224.	Waram-e-Hanjara	Laryngitis	—
225.	Waram-e-Kabid	Hepatitis	—

1	2	3	4
226.	Waram-e-Keesa-e-Damaee.	Dacryocystitis	—
227.	Waram-e-Lauzatain	Tonsilitis	—
228.	Waram-e-Lissa	Gringiotis	—
229.	Waram-e-Mafasil	Arthritis	—
230.	Waram-e-Mafasil Haad	Acute Arthritis	—
231.	Waram-e-Mirara	Cholecystitis	Inflammation of the Gallbladder.
232.	Waram-e-Pistan Haad	Acute Keratitis	—
233.	Waram-e-Qarnia	—	Corneal Inflammation
234.	Waram-e-Quloon	Colitis	—
235.	Waram-e-Rahem	Uteritis	Inflammation of the Uterus
236.	Waram-e-Sharaseef	—	Inflammation in the epigastric region
237.	Waram-e-Tehal	Splenitis	—
238.	Waram-e-Unsayain	Orchitis	Inflammation of the Testes
239.	Waswas	Meloncholia, Psycosis	—
240.	Yarqan	Jaundice	—
241.	Yarqan Suddi	Obstructive Jaundice	—
242.	Yubs-e-Dimagh	—	Dryness of the Brain
243.	Yubs-e-Jild	Xeroderma	Dryness of the Skin
244.	Zaheer	Dysentery	—
245.	Zaheer-e-Damwi	Blood Dysentery	—
246.	Zaheer-e-Muzmin	Chronic Dysentery	—
247.	Zakawat-e-His	—	Weakness of the Sensory Organs
248.	Zarb	Psilosis, Sprue	—
249.	Zarba-o-Saqta	Trauma	—
250.	Zat-ul-Arz	Posterior Mesodmitis	—
251.	Zat-ul-Janb	Pleurisy	—
252.	Zat-ur-Riya	Pneumonia	—
253.	Zat-us-Sadr	Anterior Mesodmitis, Mediastinal Pleuritis	—
254.	Zeeq-un-Nafas	Asthma	—
255.	Zeeq-un-Nafas Qalbi	Cardiac Asthma	—
256.	Ziabetus Kazib (Ghair-Shakri)	Diabetes Insipidus	—

1	2	3	4
257.	Ziabetus Sadiq .	Diabetes mellitus	—
258.	Zof-e-Ama .	—	Weakness of the Intestines
259.	Zof-e-Asab .	Neurasthenia	—
260.	Zof-e-Asab-e-Qazeeb	—	Weakness of the nerves of Penis
261.	Zof-e-Aza-e-Raeesa	—	Weakness of the principal organs like Heart, Brain and Liver
262.	Zof-e-Badan .	Debility	Weakness of the body (General weakness)
263.	Zof-e-Bah .	Sexual Debility	—
264.	Zof-e-Basarat	Asthenopia	—
265.	Zof-e-Dimagh	—	Weakness of the Brain
266.	Zof-e-Hazm .	Indigestion	—
267.	Zof-e-Ishteha	Anorexia	—
268.	Zof-e-Kabid	Hepatitis	Weakness of the Liver
269.	Zof-e-Kulya .	—	Weakness of the Kidney
270.	Zof-e-Masana	Atony of the Bladder	—
271.	Zof-e-Meda .	—	Weakness of the Stomach
272.	Zof-e-Qalb .	—	Weakness of the Heart
273.	Zof-e-Rahem	Atony of the Uterus	—
274.	Zof-e-Umumi (Aam)	General Debility	—
275.	Zukam .	Coryza	—
276.	Zufrah .	Pterygium	—

(iii) GENERAL METHODS OF PREPARATION

A. PROCESS

	PAGE No.
1. DAQ-WA-SAHAQ	313
2. EHRAQ-E-ADVIYAH	315
3. GHASL-E-ADVIYAH	316
4. KASHEEDGI-E-RAUGHANIYAT	317
5. NEEM-KOB-KARNA	317
6. TADBIR-E-ADVIYAH	318
7. TAHMIZ-O-BIRYAN-E-ADVIYAH	321
8. TARVIQ-E-ADVIYAH	321
9. TASFIYAH-E-ADVIYAH	322
10. TASVEEL-E-ADVIYAH	323

B. PREPARATION

1. ADVIYATI RAUGHANIYAT	324
2. ARAQIYAT	326
3. HUBOOB-O-AQRAS	328
4. KUSHTAJAT	329
5. MURABB AJAT AND GULQAND	329
6. QAIROOTI AND ZIMAD	330
7. QIWAM	331
8. QUTUR	333
9. SHARBAT	333

A. PROCESS

I. DAQ-WA-SAHAQ (POUNDING AND GRINDING)

In the preparation of many compound formulations single drugs are used in the form of coarse or fine powder. The process of powdering, by pounding or grinding, is called Daq-wa-Sahaq (Kootna-aur-Peesna).

Drugs are generally powdered in a mortar and pestle, made of stone, iron, wood, porcelain or glass. Sometimes, they are rubbed on a sil-batta (flat grinding stone). Some drugs are pounded only in an iron or stone mortar. In large scale manufacture of drugs, pulverizing machines are now used.

(i) Powdering of hard drugs

Tough, hard or fibrous drugs are first dried in shade. Sun or over low fire to evaporate their moisture contents and pounded in an iron mortar. Initially, gentle pounding is employed to avoid drug pieces being scattered outside the mortar. When the drugs are initially broken into small pieces by gentle pounding, vigorous pounding is then employed till they are finely powdered. The powder is sieved through sieves of the prescribed meshes. The coarse particles left in the sieve are again pounded and resieved. The remaining pieces of drugs which can no longer be pounded are ground on a sil-batta with a little water to form a fine paste which is then dried and ground to powder form in a porcelain or glass mortar.

(ii) Powdering of Nuts and Dry Fruits

Kernels of Nuts and Dry fruits are ground only on a sil-batta or in a Kharal. The powder of these drugs is not sieved.

(iii) Powdering of precious stones and minerals

Precious stones and minerals are first ground in an iron mortar or Kharal of hard stone and then sieved through sieves of 100 Mesh. The sieved powder is put in the same mortar or Kharal and ground with Araq-e-Gulab for three hours till the Araq is completely absorbed. The powder is then tested between the fingers for its fineness. If coarseness is still felt, more Araq-e-Gulab is added and ground till the coarseness disappears. The fine powder is then sieved through a piece of fine muslin cloth.

(iv) Powdering of Mushk, Ambar, etc.

Drugs like Mushk, Ambar, Jund Bedastar, etc., are ground either dried or with a suitable Araq or Raughan and then used as required in the respective formula.

(v) Powdering of Zafran, Kafoor, etc.

Drugs like Zafran, Kafoor are ground only in a dry mortar (Kharal), with slow and light movements of the pestle to avoid sticking of the drug with the mortar. It is also ground with a few drops of alcohol. Lastly, these drugs are added to the powder of other drugs and mixed well in a mortar.

(vi) Powdering of Toxic drugs

Poisonous or Toxic drugs are first purified or detoxicated (mudabbar) and then ground to fine powder. Kuchla (Nux-Vomica), besides being toxic (poisonous), is also very hard and difficult to powder. It is, therefore, ground immediately when it is soft. In case it gets hard on drying, it is powdered by frying in Raughan Zard or any other suitable oil by which the drug is crisped.

(vii) Powdering of Abresham

Silk Cocoons (Abresham) are cut into small pieces and roasted in an iron pan over low fire, care being taken to ensure that they are not burnt. It is then ground in a mortar and pestle to fine powder form.

(viii) Powdering of moist and resinous drugs

Drugs like Afyun, Ushaq, Muqil, Anardana, Narjeel Daryae, etc., are first dried over a low fire to evaporate the moisture content, care being taken to ensure that they are not burnt. They are then powdered.

(ix) Powdering of Khurma Khushk

In case of Khurma Khushk (Dry Date) the seeds are first removed and then dried over a low fire in a frying pan before powdering. In some formulations, Choharas (Khurma Khushk) are soaked in the prescribed liquids. In such cases they are ground on sil-batta, with a little water to form a fine paste and then mixed with other drugs coming in the respective formula.

(x) Powdering of Mastagi

Mastagi is powdered in a porcelain mortar by slow and light motion. It is also dissolved in any oil over a low fire and added to the other drugs in the formula.

(xi) Powdering of Abrak

The layers of Aorak are first separated by pounding in an iron mortar. The small pieces of Abrak are kept in a bag of thick cloth alongwith small pebbles. Cowrie shells, Date seeds or Dhan (Paddy) and tied. The bag is then dipped in hot water and rubbed vigorously with both hands. Small particles of Abrak are then squeezed out of the bag. The process of dipping the bag in hot water and rubbing is repeated till all the particles of Abrak are squeezed out of the bag. The particles of Abrak are allowed to settle down at the bottom of the vessel and the water is decanted. The Abrak particles are removed and then allowed to dry. The dry particles are called Abrak Mahloob.

(xii) Powdering of Tukhm-e-Imli

Tukhm-e-Imli is soaked in water for four to five days. The brownish outer covering (testa) of the seeds is removed and the seeds are ground to powder. The outer covering can also be removed by roasting the seeds.

(xiii) Powdering of Sang-e-Surma

Sang-e-Surma is ground in a mortar and pestle (Kharal). The process of powdering is continued till the shine of the particles disappears and the powder is tested between the fingers for its fineness. If it is still coarse then the process is repeated till the highest degree of fineness is obtained. Similarly, all other drugs which are to be applied in the eyes are ground to the highest degree of fineness for which it is sieved through a piece of silk cloth to obtain the finest quality of Surma.

2. EHRAQ-E-ADVIYAH (BURNING)

Ehraq is the process by which drugs are burnt to the charring stage but not reduced to ash. Drugs which undergo this process are suffixed with the term "Mohraq" or "Sokhta", for example, Sartan Mohraq, Busud Sokhta, Aqrab Sokhta, etc. This process is undertaken to evaporate all the moisture content and to make the drug completely dry as indicated in respective formula. Sartan Mohraq, Busud Sokhta, Aqrab Sokhta, etc. This prohibited below.

(i) Busud Sokhta

Busud is broken into small pieces and kept between a pair of shallow earthen discs. The edges of the discs are sealed with layers of cloth and pasted with Gil-e-Multani. The discs are heated in fire of cowdung cakes or charcoal for a specific period. Afterwards, discs are removed, allowed to cool and opened. This way the drug inside the discs gets charred.

(ii) Sartan Sokhta or Sartan Mohraq

Fully grown Crabs (Sartan) after removing their appendages and viscera are washed thoroughly with saline water. They are then kept in an earthen pot and sealed with clay and dried. Then they are subjected to required heat over a low fire till charred.

(iii) Aqrab Sokhta

Aqrab (Scorpions) after removing the poisonous sac and the appendages are kept in an earthen pot and sealed with clay. The pot is then kept in fire of cowdung cakes for a specified period. Thereafter, the pot is removed and allowed to cool. The charred scorpions are removed by breaking the pot.

3. GHASL-E-ADVIYAH (PURIFICATION OF DRUGS)

In order to prepare the drugs of moderate properties and action the drugs of plant, animal and mineral origin are washed with special method. This special method of washing is called Ghasi-e-Adviyah. The drugs which undergo this process are suffixed with the term Maghsoul (washed) in the respective formulae. A few of the drugs which are processed by this method are described below.

(i) Aahak (Choona)

Aahak (edible lime) is soaked in a large quantity of water, stirred well and allowed to settle down at the bottom. After settling down of the particles of Choona the water is decanted. Fresh water is again added to the sediment and stirred well. The process of addition of water to fine particles of Choona and decantation is repeated 7 to 8 times and the fine particles of the Choona are collected in the end. The product thus obtained is called Choona Maghsoul or Aahak Maghsoul.

(ii) Hajriyat

Precious stones, like Shadnaj, Adsi, Lajward, etc., are used after they are purified. The stone is ground to fine powder. Sufficient quantity of water is then added to the powder, stirred and allowed to settle down. The finer particles of the stone still suspended in the water will come out when decanted. The coarse particles will settle down at the bottom. These coarse particles are removed and ground till all the particles pass through the process of decantation. The decanted water is left undisturbed so that the finest particles are settled down at the bottom. Water is then removed and the particles when dried are finely powdered.

The drugs treated by the above method are called "Maghsoul" viz., Shadnaj Adsi Maghsoul, Sang-e-Surma Maghsoul and Lajward Maghsoul.

(iii) Raughan Zard or Ghee

Ghee is taken in a tin-coated metallic plate or Kansa (a metallic alloy) plate and water is poured over it. The Ghee is then rubbed with the hands for five minutes and the watery part is decanted. This process is repeated many times as indicated in the particular formula to obtain the Raughan Zard Maghsool.

(iv) Luk

First of all the visible impurities are removed from Luk. 30 gms. of Luk is finely powdered and ground in the decoction prepared by 15 gms. each of Rewand Chini and Izkhar Makki. The mixture is sieved through a piece of clean fine cloth, and when the fine particles of Luk settle down in the decoction, it is then decanted and the fine particles of Luk are washed with water and dried to obtain the Luk Maghsool.

4. KASHEEDGI-E-RAUGHANIYAT

On a small scale the extraction of oil from the plant drugs is mostly done on the lines given in the Unani texts. Some of the important methods of extraction given in the books are described here.

(i) Maghziyat and Tukhm (Kernels and Seeds)

(a) For extracting the oils, first of all, these drugs are crushed into small pieces and boiled with water till the oily contents from them get separated. Thereafter, the water is cooled by which the oil floats on the surface of the water. The oil is then decanted and preserved for use.

(b) Sometimes the Kernels (Maghziyat) after crushing are also mixed with small quantity of Sugar-candy and heated to extract the oil for use.

(c) In some cases the Kernels are crushed, as in the first case, mixed with Sugar-candy and then heated on charcoal fire in a tin-coated vessel. Afterwards, the vessel is kept in a slanting position and the mixture is pressed with a big spoon or a ladle (Kadcha) to squeeze out the oil. This way the oily contents slowly trickle out in a corner of the vessel. This process is repeated several times till the extraction is completed.

5. NEEM-KOB-KARNA (BRUISING)

Neem-kob-Karna is the process by which hard and fibrous drugs (roots, stems, seeds, etc.) are crushed to small pieces in

an iron mortar and softened in order to obtain the maximum efficacy, when used in the preparation made by the process of decoction or infusions. The word "Neem Kofta" is suffixed to the name of the drug in the recipe/formula which has to undergo this process.

6. TADBIR-E-ADVIYAH (DETOXIFICATION OF DRUGS)

Some of the plant, animal and mineral origin drugs are naturally toxic in their properties and actions. Therefore, these drugs before making the medicines are detoxicated or purified in order to enhance their therapeutic action and reduce their toxicity. The process of detoxification or purification of the drug is called Tadbir-e-Adviyah and the drugs which undergo this process are suffixed with the term "Musaffa". Different processes of detoxification and purification are employed for different drugs. Details of these processes for a few important drugs are described below. These should be referred along with the process prescribed in the original texts.

(i) Afyun and Rasaut

Afyun or Rasaut is cut into small pieces and soaked in Araq-e-Gulab for 24 hours. It is then stirred well and sieved through a clean piece of fine cloth into a big cylindrical glass jar and the sediments are allowed to settle down. The liquid is then decanted into another vessel without disturbing the sediment and boiled till it becomes a thick mass. The purified Afyun or Rasaut is called Afyun or Rasaut Musaffa.

(ii) Anzaroot

Anzaroot powder is mixed with Mother's milk or Donkey's milk to form a paste. The paste is smeared over a piece of Jhao wood (Tamarix wood) and dried directly over a charcoal fire.

(iii) Bhilawan

After removing the cap (thalamus) of the Bhilawan fruits, the juicy contents (Asal-e-Bhilawan) are squeezed out completely with the help of a red hot tongs. Thereafter, Bhilawan fruits are boiled in fresh water at least for three times. Lastly, the fruits are boiled in milk, washed with water and dried. Precaution must be taken not to touch the juice with hands as the juice is toxic.

(iv) Habb-us-Salateen (Jamalgota)

25 grams of the kernels of Jamalgota is tied in a cloth bag and boiled in one litre of Cow's milk giving sufficient time till

the milk becomes dense. When cooled, the kernels are taken out from the bag and the embryo part (pitta) of the seeds is removed to obtain Jamalgota Mudabbar.

(v) Chaksu

Chaksu is kept in a cloth bag and tied from the mouth. It is then soaked in a vessel of water containing Badiyan (Fennel) equal to half the weight of Chaksu or Barg-e-Neem Taza (fresh Neem leaves) equal in weight of Chaksu. The water is boiled for half an hour and then the cloth bag is removed and allowed to cool. Chaksu is then removed from the bag and rubbed between the palms to remove the outer coverings to get Chaksu Mudabbar.

(vi) Azaraqi

70 grams of Azaraqi is buried in Peeli Matti (yellow clay) and water is poured over it daily for ten days. The Azaraqi is then removed and washed. The outer covering (testa) is peeled off with knife and the cotyledons of Azaraqi are separated after removing the embryo part (pitta). Only the healthy Azaraqi is sorted out for use. It is then washed with hot water and tied in a clean cloth bag. The bag is immersed in a vessel containing two litres of milk. The milk is then boiled till it evaporates, care being taken that the bag does not touch the bottom of the vessel. Thereafter, Azaraqi is removed from the bag and washed with water to obtain Azaraqi Mudabbar.

(vii) Kibreet (Gandhak)

One part of Gandhak Amlasar and two parts of Raughan Zard (Ghee) are taken in a kadcha (ladle) and kept on a low fire. When Gandhak is melted, four parts of the milk is added. This process is repeated at least three times changing the fresh Ghee and Milk each time to obtain Gandhak Mudabbar.

(viii) Samm-ul-Far (Sankhiya)

Fine powder of Sankhiya is immersed in sufficient quantity of fresh Aab-e-Lemu (Lemon Juice) and ground in a mortar of china clay or glass till the juice is completely absorbed. This process is repeated seven times to obtain Samm-ul-Far or Sankhiya Mudabbar.

(ix) Shingraf

Shingraf is ground with fresh Aab-e-Lemu (Lemon Juice) till it is absorbed and a fine powder is obtained. This process is repeated three times to obtain Shingraf Mudabbar.

(x) **Seemab**

There are three following methods of purifying Seemab :

(a) Seemab is ground with half burnt brick pieces for 12 hours. It is then washed with water and Seemab is separated. The whole process is repeated three times.

(b) Seemab is kept in a four layered thick cloth bag (50 count) and squeezed out by pressing with hands. This process is repeated till the blackish tinge of Seemab is completely disappeared.

(c) Seemab is ground with Turmeric powder as long as the powder does not change its original colour. The resultant product is called Seemab Mudabbar.

(xi) **Khabs-ul-Hadeed**

(a) Small pieces of Khabs-ul-Hadeed are heated red hot in Charcoal fire and then immersed in Aab-e-Tirphala or Sirka Naishakar (Sugarcane Vinegar) by holding each piece with a tongs. The whole process is repeated seven times.

(b) In this process Khabs-ul-Hadeed is ground to powder form and kept immersed in Sirka Naishakar (Sugarcane Vinegar) or Sharab-e-Angoori (Brandy). The level of either of the two should be 5 cms. above the level of the powder. After 14 days, the Sirka Naishakar or Sharab-e-Angoori is decanted, the powder is dried and fried in Raughan-e-Badam.

(xii) **Beesh (Bachnak or Meetha Telia)**

30 gms. of Beesh is cut into small pieces, tied in a bag of clean fine cloth and dipped in a vessel containing milk so that the bag is completely immersed without touching the bottom. When the milk is completely evaporated, the pieces of Beesh are removed and washed well with water to obtain Beesh Mudabbar.

(xiii) **Hartal**

Juice of 5 kg. of Petha (White Gourd Melon) is taken and kept in a vessel. Sixty grams of Hartal (small pieces) is put in clean, soft cloth bag and immersed in Petha juice without touching the bottom of the vessel and boiled. When the Petha juice is completely evaporated the Hartal pieces are removed and washed with water thoroughly to obtain purified Hartal or Hartal Mudabbar.

(xiv) Sang-e-Surma

There are four following methods of purifying Sang-e-Surma:

(a) A piece of Sang-e-Surma is covered with the goat's fat and kept on a low fire till all the fat is completely burnt into fumes. The piece of Sang-e-Surma is then removed from the fire with a tongs and immersed in Araq-e-Gulab or ice water. The whole process is repeated three times.

(b) A piece of Sang-e-Surma is immersed in Araq-e-Gulab or Araq-e-Badiyan and heated till the Araq evaporates. This process is repeated seven times.

(c) Sang-e-Surma is immersed in Aab-e-Triphala and boiled for 12 hours.

(d) Sang-e-Surma is kept immersed in rain water (Aab-e-Baran) for 21 days.

(xv) Ajwayin, Zeera and other seeds of hot and dry temperament

Either of the above drugs are soaked in Sirka Naishakar (Sugarcane Vinegar) for 72 hours. The level of sugarcane vinegar in the container should be 5 cms. above the level of the drug. The drug is then removed and allowed to dry and then roasted over a low fire before use. Besides purifying, Sirka Naishakar (Sugarcane Vinegar) also enhances the efficacy of the drug.

7. TAHMIZ-O-BIRYAN-E-ADVIYAH (ROASTING OR PAR-CHING)

(a) Tahmiz (Roasting or Parching with a medium)

Tahmiz is a process in which the drugs like Chana (Gram), Jau (Barley), etc., are roasted with some medium e.g., when Chana or Jau is roasted with sand till they get swelled.

(b) Biryani (Roasting or Parching without medium)

In the process of Biryani, drugs are parched or roasted without any medium e.g., drugs like Shabb-e-Yamani, Tankar, Tootiya-e-Sabz, etc., are directly put over fire in any vessel or frying pan and roasted.

8. TARVIQ-E-ADVIYAH

In this process the juice of the fresh herb is poured in a tin-coated vessel and heated over low fire till a green froth appears on the surface. The juice is then slowly sieved through a piece of fine cloth leaving behind the froth on the surface of the cloth. The watery juice thus obtained is called Aab-e-Murawwaq.

In case of dry herbs, a decoction is first made to which a small quantity of fresh Lemon or Alum powder is added. This will separate the green contents from the decoction. The aqueous portion is decanted and stored.

9. TASFIYAH-E-ADVIYAH (CLEANING PROCESS)

Single drugs of plants, mineral and animal origin obtained either from the market or collected from any other source contain dust, dirt and other foreign matters. Before using for manufacture, these foreign matters and impurities are removed by sieving, washing, etc. This process of cleaning is called "Tasfiyah". Some of the single drugs are cleaned by specific methods. Some of them are described below :

(i) Behroza

A metallic vessel of a suitable size is filled three fourths (3/4) with water and covered with a fine clean cloth and tied firmly. The drug Behroza is spread over the surface of the cloth and the vessel is placed over moderate fire and allowed to boil. After some time the Behroza will start melting into the vessel due to the steam formation leaving the foreign matters (impurities) over the cloth. Thereafter, the water is allowed to cool due to which Behroza settles down at the bottom of the vessel. Lastly, the water from the vessel is decanted and the Behroza thus obtained is allowed to dry in shade. The Behroza obtained by this process is called Behroza Musaffa or Satt-e-Behroza.

(ii) Post-e-Baiza-e-Murgh

The shells of Chicken eggs (Post-e-Baiza-e-Murgh) are crushed into small pieces and washed with saline water (Namak-ka-pani) till the inner membrane of the shell is removed. The small pieces are then again washed with clean water and dried.

(iii) Shahed

Honey when freshly collected is generally mixed with bees wax and small pieces of honey comb. To remove these foreign matters (impurities) the Honey is boiled over a low fire, with a little water and after some time the impurities and froth floats on the top. Then vessel is removed from the fire and allowed to cool. After some time the deposited impurities are skillfully skimmed out. The Honey thus obtained is called Shahed Musaffa.

(iv) Kharatcen

Living Earth Worms are collected in a vessel containing salted butter milk and kept till the worms excrete out the mud

completely and settle down at the bottom. These (mud free earth worms) are removed and washed with fresh water, dried in shade and preserved. The earth worms are then pounded in an iron mortar and sieved through a fine mesh for use in medicine.

(v) Salajeet

Salajeet is dissolved in a vessel containing fresh water and stirred well. After some time, impurities like stone particles etc., settle down at the bottom of the vessel. The dissolved Salajeet is decanted into an earthen pot without disturbing the sediment. The process is repeated in case where some impurities still remain in the solution. The pot is kept in the Sun till the solution becomes a viscous mass. This way the Salajeet MusaFa or Satt-e-Salajeet is obtained.

10. TASVEEL-E-ADVIYAH (SIEVING)

Sieves of different meshes are used in the process of powdering the drugs. Each sieve has a particular mesh number. The mesh number depends on the number of holes in the mesh in an area of 2.5 sq cm. (1 square inch). If there are 20 holes, the mesh number is 40. If there are 30 holes, the mesh number is 60. For 50 holes the mesh number is 100. If coarse powder is required then sieve number 40 is used. For fine powders, sieves of highest number are used. Sieve of 100 mesh gives the finest powder. Powders are also sieved through a piece of muslin or thin silk cloth when the highest degree of fineness is required as in the case of preparation of Surma.

Joshandas (Decoctions) and Sharbats (Syrups) are filtered through a piece of clean thick cloth. Joshandas prepared for Sharbats are filtered through cotton pads to ensure a greater degree of homogeneity and purity of the end product. Uniformly thick layers of cotton wool or double layered flannel cloth is spread over the sieve and the decoction is passed slowly through it. When a small quantity of fluid drug is required to be filtered, then a filter paper or a flannel cloth is used. The pulpy drugs like Maweez, Munaqqa, Anjeer, etc., are first cleaned by washing and then soaked in water and boiled till they become a soft mass. They are then removed from the water, allowed to cool, squeezed and the pulp is sieved through a metallic sieve or a piece of cloth.

Turarijabeen is first soaked or boiled in water. When dissolved completely the solution is filtered through a piece of clean fine cloth and kept in a vessel to allow the impurities to settle down. The solution is then decanted into another container without disturbing the sediments.

B. PREPARATION

I. ADVIYATI RAUGHANIYAT (PREPARATION OF MEDICATED OILS)

(1) Fresh Flowers

To make the Medicated oils from the flowers, 4 parts (by weight) of fresh flowers are soaked in 5 parts (by weight) of Sesame oil (Til Oil) in a Glass Jar. The Jar is closed with Iron-lid and kept under the Sun for 10 to 40 days as required. Thereafter, the flowers are taken out of the jar and rubbed with hands in the same oil and filtered through a piece of fine cloth. Medicated oils like Raughan-e-Gul, Raughan-e-Babuna etc., are prepared by this method. In preparing Raughan-e-Chameli (Jasmine Oil) the fresh flowers are either soaked in Til Oil (Sesame Oil) or layered alternately with Sesame seeds for a longer period so that the smell of Chameli flowers could be absorbed in the oil or seeds completely.

(2) Fresh Leaves and Roots

To prepare the Medicated Oil from these drugs, first of all the juice is extracted. Afterwards, 3 parts (by weight) of juice is added to 2 parts (by weight) of Til Oil and boiled on a fire till the water gets evaporated completely.

(3) Dry Flowers, Leaves and Roots

In this case 1 part (by weight) of any of the ingredient drugs is soaked in 4 parts (by volume) of water for 24 hours. Thereafter, the decoction is prepared, filtered and mixed in any of the prescribed oil (half the weight of the decoction) and boiled till the water is evaporated. It is now cooled and the Medicated Oil is filtered through a piece of fine cloth.

(4) Other Dry Drugs

In this case dry drugs are directly boiled in Til Oil, till the colour of the drugs change to blackish-red. The oil is then allowed to cool and filtered through a piece of fine cloth.

(5) Camphor (Kafoor), Saffron (Zafran), etc.

In preparing the Medicated Oil from these drugs, first of all they are powdered finely and dissolved in any of the specified oils already boiled and cooled.

(6) Bir Bahuti (Mutella)

To make the Medicated Oil from the insect Bir Bahuti, the following procedure is followed :

A tin-coated vessel is half filled with water and the mouth is covered with a piece of thin strong cloth and tied. The cloth should not touch the surface of the water. The powdered insect (Bir Bahuti) is then placed over the cloth and tightly covered with an iron-lid without touching the animal drug. The whole apparatus is then placed over a low fire. The apparatus is also heated from the top by putting the burning charcoal on it. The steam passing through the cloth slowly dissolves the oily contents of the drug and float on the surface of the water. After some time the apparatus is removed from the fire along with the burning charcoal at the top. The lid from the apparatus is removed and allowed to cool. Thereafter, the cloth containing animal drug is also removed and the oily content from the cold water is decanted. Sometimes the insects are also soaked in specified oils to extract Medicated Oils, as these insects yield very little or no oil.

(7) Raughan-e-Baiza-e-Murgh, Raughan-e-Baladur, Raughan-e-Mom and Tila

The above Raughaniyat (Oils) and Tila (a kind of Medicated Oil used externally for massage) are prepared by special methods by using the apparatus Patal Jantar (specially for Tila). For this following procedure is followed :

(1) An Atishi Shishi (Fire Proof Bottle) of a suitable size is taken and filled with the drugs in powdered or tablet form as prescribed in the respective formula (see the precautions given below). The mouth of the bottle is corked with a fine wire-gauze or the horse hair so that when bottle is inverted, the drug should not come out of the bottle thereby allowing only the oily contents to pass through. Afterwards, a big earthen pot is taken with a hole in its bottom. The bottle is now inserted inside the hole from its neck and the body remains inside the pot. A china clay bowl is placed below the mouth of the bottle. The pot is filled with cowdung cakes and lit to heat the bottle. With this the contents of the bottle get dissolved and oily part of the drugs slowly drips down in the bowl.

In making the above Medicated Oils the following precautions should be taken :

- (1) When Oil is one of the ingredients in any of the formulae then the drugs are used in tablet form (as given above). For this the ingredient drugs are finely powdered and mixed thoroughly with the given oil before making the tablet. Rest of the procedure remains the same as given in the procedure under heading 7.

- (2) When oil is not the ingredient, the drugs are finely powdered and mixed with water and the tablets are made for use. Rest of the procedure is the same as given above.
- (3) When the drugs like Samm-ul-Far or Hartal are the ingredients in any of the Medicated Oil then special precaution should be taken to mix them with other drugs.
- (4) For making Tila the ingredient drugs are ground to fine powder and then mixed with Oil or Ghee as prescribed.

2. ARAQIYAT (PREPARATION OF ARAQ)

In preparing Araq (Distillate) different methods are employed. They may be prepared on the lines mentioned in the Unani texts or on the basis of modern techniques of Distillation (using Distillation Plants, etc.) but the basic principle involved in making all these preparations, the ingredient drugs are first soaked in water, boiled, and by way of evaporation the distillate is collected for use. The techniques which are given in Unani texts to make Araq (Distillate) are described below. There are two types of apparatus used for this purpose.

Qara Ambeeq

This apparatus consists of a big metallic pot (Qara) and a specially designed metallic cover (Ambeeq). This metallic cover is hollow from inside and works as a cooler, which is provided with an out-let by means of a plug to change the water when required. The upper surface of this cover is convex and the lower surface is concave. Similarly, the metallic pot (Qara) is also provided with an out-let to pass out the condensed water in the form of Araq (Distillate). To prepare the Araq (Distillate), the ingredient drugs are soaked in water in this pot and covered with the specially designed cover (Ambeeq). Afterwards, this apparatus is sealed with Gil-e-Multani (Clay) and placed over the fire to boil the ingredients inside the apparatus. After some time the vapours are formed and move towards the upper side of the pot and no sooner these vapours come in contact with the lower surface of the cover, having cold water, get condensed and pass through the opening of the pot (Qara) in the form of liquid, collected in a tin-plated vessel placed just below the opening. During the process of Distillation the cover filled with cold water is very often changed to avoid the over heating of water inside the cover. This liquid form is called Araq (Distillate).

(2) **Deg Bhapka**

Like the first case, in this apparatus also there are two parts viz., a big metallic pot (Deg) and a specially designed cover (Bhapka). This cover is also double walled but without water to cool. The outer convex surface of this cover is provided with an out-let, which by means of a Bamboo or an elbow shaped metallic tube is tightly connected outside to a tin-coated metallic vessel filled with cold water. The lower (inner) concave surface of the cover is provided with an in-let directly opening inside the big metallic pot (Deg).

At the time of use, ingredient drugs are soaked (like the first case) in water and boiled after putting the whole apparatus on the fire. Before placing the apparatus on fire the pot is covered and sealed with Gil-e-Multani (Clay) to airtighten it. After some time of boiling the vapours start moving into the in-let and pass through the out-let into the tin-coated vessel, through Bamboo or elbow shaped metallic tubes. There, by means of condensation in cold water, the vapours transform into a liquid form. This liquid is collected in the form of Araq (Distillates). The cold water inside the tin-coated vessel is oftenly changed in order to avoid over heating of the water till the process is completed.

In this apparatus the Araq (Distillate) is directly cooled after reaching in the cold water present in the vessel outside. The Araqiyat (Distillate) like Araq-e-Gulab, Araq-e-Keora, Araq-e-Bed Mushak, Araq-e-Ilaichi, etc., are distilled by this apparatus.

(3) **Distillation Plant**

As mentioned earlier, the ingredient drugs are also distilled by modern techniques because of the increasing demand of the Unani drugs and their large scale preparations. Therefore, the distillation of these drugs by using Distillation plant is a modern and advanced technique as compared to the methods given in Unani texts (already described). The basic principle involved in either of the methods (old or modern) is the same. In this process of distillation 1 part of any of the ingredient drugs is soaked in 20 parts of water to result 10 parts of the Araq (Distillate) or slightly more as indicated in the respective formula.

For preparing the Araq (Distillate) by any of the above methods sometimes the ingredients like milk, costly drugs like Mushk, Ambar, Zafran, soft drugs like Maghziyat (Kernels) and Mucilagenous drugs are used and mixed with other drugs. There-

fore, because of use of different types of drugs and their varying nature, lot of difficulties are faced during the process of distillation which, without precautions, cannot lead to perfect distillation of Araq. For this the following precautions should be taken:

- (1) When milk is one of the ingredients in a formula it should always be added with other drugs, soaked overnight in water, before distillation.
- (2) When the drugs like Mushk, Ambar, Zafran are the ingredient drugs in a formula then they are suspended after tying in a fine cloth on the mouth of the collecting pot by means of a thread or string. When the distillate trickles out through the outlet, these drugs get dissolved along with the distillate and collected into the pot.
- (3) When the drugs like Maghziyat are the ingredients then they are always ground with water in a form of paste and added to the drugs in the pot filled with water.
- (4) When any of the drugs in a formula is mucilagenous, like Gaozaban, then distillation is always done on low fire.
- (5) When the juice of fresh Kasni (Aab-e-Kasni Sabz) is one of the ingredients then it is always added to the water in the pot before distillation.

3. HUBOOB-O-AQRAS :

(1) Manual Process

Crude drugs are ground into fine powder and passed through No. 100 mesh Sieve. The powder is mixed with any rabeta (adhesive) like water, honey, Loab-e-Samagh-e-Arabi, Loab-e-Aspagholi, etc. Thus, by prolonged mixing of the two, a lubdi (mass) is made. This lubdi is rolled into sticks of required size and thickness and cut into pieces with a knife. These cut pieces are rounded between the fingers to shape the huboob of required size and weight. Similarly, the aqras are flattened by pressing with fingers. The huboob and aqras thus made are dried in the shade.

(2) Mechanical Process

The crude drugs are first ground into fine powder and passed through No. 100 mesh Sieve. The powder is then mixed with water or a specified adhesive to make a semi-solid mass and granulated by passing through No. 20 mesh sieve. The granules thus obtained are dried and kept in cooling pans and revolved. To make the pills, little water is sprinkled over the

granules to keep them moist. Later on, these granules in the pan are coated with fine powder of crude drugs by rotating the pan with an interval of one minute to ensure the uniform and smooth coating of the granules and lastly passed through different size of sieves. This process is repeated till the pills of required size are obtained. For preparing tablets the granules are lastly subjected to tabletting machines.

4. KUSHTAJAT (CALX)

Kushtajat are prepared from purified drugs of mineral, metal and animal origin by the process of purification (Ghasi-e-Adviyah), cleaning (Fasliyah) and Detoxification (Tadbir-e-Adviyah). Thereafter these drugs are generally powdered finely and burnt in closed crucibles in pits of different sizes, having varying number of cowdung cakes and different intensity of heat for calcination. These calcined powdered drugs are called Kushtajat (Calx).

5. MURABBAJAT AND GULQAND

As a rule, big matured, clean and good quality fruits are taken for making the Murabbajat. First of all, different kinds of fruits (peeled or unpeeled) are boiled in water and softened. The base of Sugar or Honey of a required consistency is separately made. Thereafter, the boiled fruits are soaked in the base for 24 hours. Next day, if the base is still thinner than the required consistency, it is again boiled till the required consistency is obtained.

In preparing different Murabbajat following points should be taken into account :

- (1) In case of Murabba-e-Aam (Mango Murabba) only unripe Mangoes (Carrys) are used.
- (2) Unpeeled fruits are pricked with Bamboo sticks or Iron Needles to increase the absorbing capacity and to soften the fruits as in case of Aamla Murabba (*Emblie Myrobalan* Murabba).

Before making the Aamla Murabba the fruits are soaked in Lime water, boiled and dried for some time.

- (3) In case of Bel Murabba (Bengal Quince Murabba) only the pulp of the fruits is used.
- (4) Murabba-e-Petha (White Gourd Melon Murabba) is made with the pulp only after removing the seeds and the thick rind.

The pulp of the fruits is placed on a clean cloth, tied on the mouth of the water filled vessel. Then the vessel is placed over the fire till the process of evaporation softens the pulp. The required Murabba is thus made by this procedure.

- (5) For making the Murabba-e-Gazar (Carrot Murabba) the fruits are cleaned by removing the skin and the pits.
- (6) In case of Mango, Apple, Quince and Pear fruits, the skin is removed before making the Murabbajat.
- (7) In case of Murabba-e-Halkia (*Chebulic Myrobalan* Murabba) if the fruits are dry then they are soaked in water for a few days, boiled and used.
- (8) For preparing Murabba-e-Sangtara (Orange Murabba) only the pulp after removing the seeds, is used.
- (9) In making the Murabba-e-Sandal (Sandal Murabba) the Petha pulp (White Gourd Melon Pulp) is soaked in Sandal smell.

GULQAND—Here, instead of fruits only petals of the different flowers are used for different types of Gulqand. To make Gulqand the flower petals are rubbed with Sugar and kept in china clay containers to expose either to Sun or Moon light as specified in the texts. The petals and the flowers should be used according to the specification given in respective formulae of the Formulary.

b. QAIROOTI AND ZIMAD

Qairooti is a kind of Marham and resembles to it in appearance. It is prepared in same way as Marham, while Zimad is a powder preparation and always used in a paste form after mixing in any of the specified oils, water, etc., at the time of use. Both Qairooti and Zimad, like Marham, are used externally.

Marham, Qairooti and Zimad are generally prepared with the drugs having Mohallil (Resolving), Daf-e-Tassun (Sorsis expelling), Habis (Syptic) and Qabiz (Astringent) properties.

For making Marham or Qairooti any of the following oils is first heated and then Wax or Fat is dissolved in it. Afterwards, the finely powdered drugs are mixed and stirred well till it forms a soft and semi-solid mass and cooled. These oils are Raughan-e-Sarish, Raughan-e-Zaitoon, Raughan-e-Kenjed, Raughan-e-Badan, Raughan-e-Gul, Raughan Zard or any other specific oil mentioned in the text.

For making any of the preparations and mixing of the ingredient drugs, the following precautions must be taken:

- (1) Gugal, Ganda Behroza and Sabun (Soap) should first be dissolved in oil, containing Wax, before making Marham.
- (2) Afyun or White/Yolk of an egg should be mixed in boiled oil after cooling. Boiled Yolk of an egg can also be used in making Marham.
- (3) Mucilage/Juice containing drugs should be mixed in oil, containing Wax, and boiled till the moisture content are dried completely and mixed uniformly. It should be cooled to obtain a normal Marham. Excessive boiling should be avoided as it hardens the Marham.
- (4) Kafoor (Camphor) or any Volatile oil containing drugs, should always be added in powder form at the last stage of making Marham.
- (5) For making Qairooti, the oil should first be heated (as in case of Marham) and mixed with Wax till it gets dissolved and stirred cautiously for a longer period till it is cooled.
- (6) Drugs having Mohallil (Resolving) and Daf-e-Taffun (Sepsis expelling) properties should always be finely powdered by sieving through No. 100 mesh Sieves and added during the process of stirring.

7. QIWAM FOR KHAMIRA, LAOOQ, ANOSH DARU AND MAJOON

For making majoon or any of its allied preparations, Qiwan (base) of different consistencies (tar) is generally made, depending on the nature of ingredient drugs to be used in a particular formula. The ingredient drugs in a Qiwan may be used either in powder or liquid form.

The Qiwan (base) is generally made by adding Aab (water), Araq (distillate) or Aab-e-Samar (fruit juices), etc., in any of the bases of purified Honey with Sugar, Candy or Jaggery, etc., and boiled over a low fire till it acquires a required consistency. The bases are generally purified by adding Aab-e-Lemu (Lemon juice), Satt-e-Lemu (Lemon extract) or Shabb-e-Yamani (Alum) etc., before making the Qiwan. Afterwards, the ingredient drugs

are mixed in Qiwan to prepare Majoon, etc. For making Majoon or any of its preparations the consistency of Qiwan varies, as described below :

- (1) Qiwan for Sharbat — One Tar (Consistency).
- (2) Qiwan for Majoon — Three Tar (Consistency).
- (3) Qiwan for Khamira — Two Tar (Consistency).

For mixing of the ingredient drugs of different origin (plant, animal and mineral) in the Qiwan, following precautions should always be taken :

- (i) Plant origin drugs:—Tirphala (Three Myrobalan fruits) before powdering should always be rubbed (charb) with Paughan-e-Badam (Almond oil) or Raughan Zard (Ghee).
- (ii) Murabbajat (special preparations of fruits soaked in sugar) when used for making Majoon, etc., should always be ground into paste and then be mixed in Qiwan.
- (iii) Maghziyat (Kernels) for making Majoon, etc., should first be ground into powder and then be mixed in small quantities in Qiwan. If the kernel powder is required to be sieved then it should be passed through No. 40 mesh Sieves.
- (iv) Sapistan and Behidana should be mixed cautiously as these drugs are mucilagenous in nature and on mixing with Qiwan form a viscous mass.
- (v) (a) Aamla (*Emblie myrobalan*) fruits for making preparation like Anoshdaru are either used fresh or dry. If it is to be used fresh then it is first weighed, boiled in water to make it soft and then fruit pulp is squeezed out after removing the seeds. Then the required quantity of the pulp is mixed in double the quantity of Sugar to make the Qiwan.
(b) If the fruits are dry then it is first cleaned and washed with water to remove the impurities and dust, etc. Thereafter, it is soaked in water or Cow's milk for 12 hours to remove the acrid (Kasela) taste of the fruit. The pulp thus obtained is again boiled in water and decoction is made for use in Qiwan.
- (vi) Floos-e-Khiyar Shamber (Pulp of Drum stick plant, Amaltas) should not be boiled as it loses its property on boiling. It should always be first rubbed with hands and squeezed out through a fine cotton cloth and then be used along with other decoctions for mixing in the Qiwan.

(iii) Zatran (Saffron) and **Musk** (**Musk**) should always be combined with Araq-e-Keora (**Screw Pine distillate**), Araq-e-Gulab (**Rose distillate**) or Araq-e-Bed **Musk** (**Common Willow plant's distillate**) before mixing in the **Qiwam**.

8. QUTUR

For preparing Qutur the ingredient drugs are dissolved in Araqjat (Distillates), already prepared, or only the juice of the required drugs is squeezed and recommended for use.

9. SHARBAT (SYRUP)

Sharbat (Syrup) is made by preparing the decoction or infusion of the ingredient drugs or by taking the juice of the fruit which, thereafter, is mixed with sugar and boiled to a required consistency. The detailed procedure of preparing sharbat is described below :

The decoction or infusion of the ingredient drugs or juice of the fruits is poured into a tin-coated vessel and added with $2\frac{1}{2}$ parts of sugar. Then the vessel is kept on low fire and boiled till the required consistency is obtained. To test the consistency of sharbat, it is first pressed between the thumb and the finger, or a drop of the mixture is put on the floor. If the drop does not spread on the floor it is considered to be of the required consistency.

In preparing the sharbat of the fruits like Aaloo Bokhara, Bala, Zatishk, Unnab, Anjeer, etc., following procedure and precautions are followed.

Any of the above fruits is first thoroughly washed and soaked over-night in water (six times the weight of the fruit). The next morning it is boiled and allowed to cool. The fruit is then rubbed with hands and filtered through a piece of fine cloth. The filtered liquid is kept undisturbed for some time so that the heavier matter settles down at the bottom. Thereafter, the lighter liquid part is decanted into another vessel. To this, required quantity of sugar is added and boiled on a low fire to the required consistency. It is now filtered again through a piece of fine cloth to obtain the sharbat.

When the Mucilagenous drugs like Loab-e-Behidana and Loab-e-Sapistan, etc., are used as ingredients in a particular **Qiwam** along with other drugs, the Sharbat of the drugs is prepared first and then mixed with the mucilagenous drugs and boiling is continued till it reaches its required consistency.

(iii) When the drugs like **Mushk** and **Ambar** are the ingredients of the formulae then **Mushk** or **Ambar** is dissolved in any other specified araq. These are added in the last stage of the Sharbat preparation and mixed thoroughly.

(iv) If **Turanjabeen** is an ingredient it is dissolved in the decoction of other drugs and strained. The mixture is then decanted and added with sugar (three time the weight of the solution) to make the Sharbat.

(v) To maintain the consistency of Sharbat, **Satt-e-Lemau** or **Shibb-e-Yamani** is added during the process of boiling.

Preparation of Sharbat-e-Fawakeh :

Sharbat-e-Fawakeh is a preparation made of **Aab-e-Anar**, **Shireen**, **Aab-e-Anar Tursh**, **Aab-e-Behi Shireen**, **Aab-e-Behi Tursh**, **Aab-e-Seb Shireen**, **Aab-e-Seb Tursh** and **Aab-e-Amrud**. 1 litre each, mixed in $\frac{1}{2}$ litre of **Aab-e-Zarishk** and boiled with 3 kg. of **Qand Safaid**.

(vi) **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

BIBLIOGRAPHY

	A&Author
1. Bayaze-e-Kabir, Hkm. Kabir Uddin, Part II, Daftur Al-Uloom, Barimura, Delhi, 1967 A.D.	B.K.
2. Hid-us-Akrar -Prashna, Hkm. Mohammad Shahru Khan, Dargai Press, Delhi, 1921 A.D.	I.A.
3. Kitabul Adviyat, Hkm. Karbir Uddin, Daftur Al-Uloom, Karel Bagh, Delhi.	K. A.
4. Miftah-ul-Kanzayin, Hkm. Karim Bakht Rulqul-Ajab, 1924, A.D.	M. Kh.
5. Qarabadeen-e-Azam, Hkm. Mohammad Azam Khan, Nizami Press, Kanpur, 1302 H.	Q.A.
6. Qarabadeen-e-Azam-o-Akmal, Hkm. Mohammad Azam Khan, Siddiqui Press, Delhi, 1315 H.	Q.A.A.
7. Qarabadeen-e-Jalali, Hkm. Jalaluddin Asorohi, Munshi Naval Kishore Press, Lucknow, 1897 A.D.	Q.J.
8. Qarabadeen-e-Hazari, Hkm. Enzu Ali, Munshi Nawal Kishore Press, Lucknow, 1951 A.D.	Q.E.
9. Qarabadeen-e-Kabir, Hkm. Mohammad Hasan Khan, Vol II, Munshi Nawal Kishore Press, Lucknow, 1912 A.D.	Q.K.
10. Qarabadeen-e-Majeedi, Daftarr Jami' Tibbia, Delhi.	Q. M.
11. Qarabadeen-e-Qutbi, Hkm. Mohammad Akbar Azaz, Munshi Nawal Kishore Press, Lucknow, 1880 A.D.	Q.Q.
12. Qarabadeen-e-Sarkari, Part II, Indian Medicine Department, Govt. of Andhra Pradesh, Hyderabad, 1967 A.D.	Q.S.
13. Qandoo-e-Sirikh (Urdu), Hkm. Gaglam Hussain Kanturi, V.d. V. Munshi Nawal Kishore Press, Lucknow, 1927 A.D.	Q. Sh.
14. Ramnoz-e-Azam, Hkm. Meherunnisa Azam Khan, Part I, Muha-e-Siddiqui, Delhi, 1320 H., Vol. II, Matbaa-e-Mustafai, Delhi, 1337 H.	R.A.
15. Unani Pharmacopeia Madras, Govt. of Madras.	U.P.M.
16. Unani Tibbi Pharmacopoeia Bihar, Govt. of Bihar.	U.T.P.B